

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

DRAFT

FUNDAMENTALS OF CLASSICAL ARABIC

VOLUME II:
THE INCREASED VERB FORMS

To the ‘Ulamā’ of Deoband and the Mashā’ikh of Naqshband

FUNDAMENTALS OF CLASSICAL ARABIC

VOLUME II:
THE INCREASED VERB FORMS

HUSAIN ABDUL SATTAR

SACRED LEARNING
CHICAGO

© 2011 SACRED LEARNING™.

All rights reserved.

No part of this book may be reproduced, stored, or transmitted in any form by any means, electronic or otherwise, including photocopying, recording, Internet, or by any storage and retrieval system without written permission from SACRED LEARNING™.

First Edition

Printed in the United States of America

ISBN: x-xxxxxxx-x-x

Published by:

SACRED LEARNING™

Chicago, Illinois

info@sacredlearning.org

www.sacredlearning.org

CONTENTS

Prologue		x
Lesson 1	<i>The Increased Verb Forms</i>	x
Lesson 2	<i>Verb Forms II and III</i>	x
Lesson 3	<i>Verb Form IV</i>	x
Lesson 4	<i>Verb Forms V and VI</i>	x
Lesson 5	<i>Verb Forms VII and VIII</i>	x
Lesson 6	<i>Verb Forms IX and X</i>	x
Lesson 7	<i>Verb Forms XI-XIII</i>	x
Lesson 8	<i>Quadrilateral Verb Forms</i>	x
Lesson 9	<i>Quadrilateral Verb Form I</i>	x
Lesson 10	<i>Quadrilateral Verb Forms II-IV</i>	x
Appendices		x

Prologue

All praise is due to Allah (ﷻ), Creator of the universe. Peace and blessings be upon His final and noble messenger, Muhammad (ﷺ).

A servant of the scholars

Husain Abdul Sattar

Shawwal 1430 – September 2009

Lesson One: The Increased Verb Forms

Volume I dealt with the different patterns of conjugation for Arabic verbs and their derived nouns, for *trilateral roots* without the addition of any non-base letters. These are known as the *simple verb forms* (مُجَرَّد). These patterns were subsequently shown to vary slightly according to 'ain (ع) position vowelizing in the active *past* and *present tense verbs*, resulting in six unique valid combinations (i.e. the six types of *verb form I*). It was mentioned that these six types were the only possibilities for any given *trilateral root* to have, in its *simple form*.

Volume II introduces the addition of non-base letters to *trilateral roots*, which are used to provide enhanced and specialized meanings relative to their *simple forms*. These non-base letter additions, known as the *increased verb forms* (مَزِيد), also follow set patterns of conjugation. In all, twelve patterns, designated by the Roman numerals II-XIII, are commonly encountered. This book will discuss the rules and present tables for each form, as well as cover patterns for *quadrilateral verbs* in both their *simple* and *increased forms*.

PRINCIPLE ONE

Each of the *increased verb forms* is constructed by adding non-base letters to the *trilateral base*, and then placing those letters on specific vowelizing patterns. Over the next few lessons, sample verbs will be used to illustrate these patterns. The position of the base letters should be noted so that the student can eventually replace the sample verb with different base letters.

PRINCIPLE TWO

The *past tense verb*, *present tense verb*, as well as the *emphatic*, the *command* and the *prohibition* forms of the *increased verb forms* are all conjugated in a manner similar to that covered in *Volume I* of this series.

PRINCIPLE THREE

Three noun patterns are derived for the *increased verb forms* – the *active* and *passive participles*, as well as the *noun of time and place*. The *active* and *passive participles* take similar forms, with the only difference between the two being one vowel change. Each is conjugated in a manner similar to that described in *Volume I* of this series. The *noun of time and place* takes the same pattern as the *passive participle* and therefore is not covered independently. As opposed to the *simple forms* covered in *Volume I*, the *increased verb forms* do not form the *noun of usage* nor the *superlative noun*.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

Twelve *increased verb forms* are commonly encountered, however, not all of these forms apply to a single *trilateral base*. Instead, it may avail, for example, *verb forms II, V and VI* only. The particular *increased forms* used by each *trilateral base* are learned through experience and reading. Conversely, some *trilateral bases* may not have a *simple form* and can only be found in their *increased forms*.

PRINCIPLE FIVE

Each of the *increased verb forms* generally retains the basic meaning of its *trilateral base* with slight, often nuanced, changes in meaning. These forms can be referred to using either their assigned roman numeral or, more typically, by the pattern of their *verbal noun*.

Lesson Two: Verb Forms II and III

PRINCIPLE ONE

Taking the three base letters and placing them on the pattern of فَعَّلَ forms *verb form II*. Thus, ن-ص-ر becomes نَصَّرَ. This form is characterized by the doubled 'ain position base letter.

PRINCIPLE TWO

Verb form II often provides a meaning of intensity. For example, قَتَلَ means to kill while قَتَلَ means to massacre.

PRINCIPLE THREE

Taking the three base letters and placing them on the pattern of فَاعَلَ forms *verb form III*. Thus, ن-ص-ر becomes نَاصَرَ. This form is characterized by the extra *alif* between the *fā'* and 'ain position base letters.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

Verb form III often provides a meaning of mutual action. For example, قَتَلَ means to kill while قَاتَلَ means to fight against someone (where both parties are fighting).

PRINCIPLE FIVE

The *past tense verb*, *present tense verb*, as well as the *emphatic*, the *command* and the *prohibition* forms are conjugated in a manner similar to that covered in *Volume I* of this series. These conjugations are illustrated in the following tables.

PRINCIPLE SIX

A number of *increased verb forms* have the addition of an extra *alif* after the *fā'* or 'ain position base letter. When forming the *past tense passive form* this poses

a problem, since an *alif* must always be preceded by a *fathah*. This difficulty is alleviated by changing the *alif* to a *wāw*, which is the corresponding long vowel for a *dhammah*. This change can be found in *verb forms III, VI and XI*. For example, in *verb form III* the passive was originally ضَارِبَ, which was changed to ضُورِبَ.

TABLE 2.1

VERB FORMS II & III

<p>صَرَّفَ يُصَرِّفُ تَصْرِيفًا فَهُوَ مُصَرِّفٌ وَصُرِّفَ يُصَرِّفُ تَصْرِيفًا فَهُوَ مُصَرِّفٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ صَرِّفْ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُصَرِّفْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُصَرِّفٌ</p>	<p>تَفْعِيلٌ - FORM II On the pattern of فَعَّلَ with base letters ص ر ف صَرَّفَ , HE EXCHANGED</p>
<p>قَاتَلَ يُقَاتِلُ مُقَاتَلَةً وَ قِتَالًا فَهُوَ مُقَاتِلٌ وَ قُوتِلَ يُقَاتِلُ مُقَاتَلَةً وَ قِتَالًا فَهُوَ مُقَاتِلٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ قَاتِلْ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُقَاتِلْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُقَاتِلٌ</p>	<p>مُفَاعَلَةٌ - FORM III On the pattern of فَاعَلَ with base letters ق ت ل قَاتَلَ , HE BATTLED</p>

TABLE 2.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: VERB FORM II

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُصَرَّفُ He/It (S/M) is being exchanged	يُصَرِّفُ He/It (S/M) exchanges	صُرِّفَ He/It (S/M) was exchanged	صَرَّفَ He/It (S/M) exchanged
يُصَرَّرَفَانِ They (D/M) are being exchanged	يُصَرِّرَفَانِ They (D/M) exchange	صُرِّرَفَا They (D/M) were exchanged	صَرَّرَفَا They (D/M) exchanged
يُصَرَّرَفُونَ They (P/M) are being exchanged	يُصَرِّرَفُونَ They (P/M) exchange	صُرِّرَفُوا They (P/M) were exchanged	صَرَّرَفُوا They (P/M) exchanged
تُصَرَّفُ She/It (S/F) is being exchanged	تُصَرِّفُ She/It (S/F) exchanges	صُرِّفَتْ She/It (S/F) was exchanged	صَرَّفَتْ She/It (S/F) exchanged
تُصَرَّرَفَانِ They (D/F) are being exchanged	تُصَرِّرَفَانِ They (D/F) exchange	صُرِّرَفَتَا They (D/F) were exchanged	صَرَّرَفَتَا They (D/F) exchanged
يُصَرَّرَفْنَ They (P/F) are being exchanged	يُصَرِّرَفْنَ They (P/F) exchange	صُرِّرَفْنَ They (P/F) were exchanged	صَرَّرَفْنَ They (P/F) exchanged
تُصَرَّرَفُ You (S/M) are being exchanged	تُصَرِّرَفُ You (S/M) exchange	صُرِّرَفْتَ You (S/M) were exchanged	صَرَّرَفْتَ You (S/M) exchanged
تُصَرَّرَفَانِ You (D/M) are being exchanged	تُصَرِّرَفَانِ You (D/M) exchange	صُرِّرَفْتُمَا You (D/M) were exchanged	صَرَّرَفْتُمَا You (D/M) exchanged
تُصَرَّرَفُونَ You (P/M) are being exchanged	تُصَرِّرَفُونَ You (P/M) exchange	صُرِّرَفْتُمْ You (P/M) were exchanged	صَرَّرَفْتُمْ You (P/M) exchanged
تُصَرَّرَفِينَ You (S/F) are being exchanged	تُصَرِّرَفِينَ You (S/F) exchange	صُرِّرَفْتِ You (S/F) were exchanged	صَرَّرَفْتِ You (S/F) exchanged
تُصَرَّرَفَانِ You (D/F) are being exchanged	تُصَرِّرَفَانِ You (D/F) exchange	صُرِّرَفْتُمَا You (D/F) were exchanged	صَرَّرَفْتُمَا You (D/F) exchanged
تُصَرَّرَفْنَ You (P/F) are being exchanged	تُصَرِّرَفْنَ You (P/F) exchange	صُرِّرَفْتُنَّ You (P/F) were exchanged	صَرَّرَفْتُنَّ You (P/F) exchanged
أُصَرَّفُ I am being exchanged	أُصَرِّفُ I exchange	صُرِّفْتُ I was exchanged	صَرَّفْتُ I exchanged
نُصَرَّرَفُ We are being exchanged	نُصَرِّرَفُ We exchange	صُرِّرَفْنَا We were exchanged	صَرَّرَفْنَا We exchanged

TABLE 2.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: VERB FORM II

PRESENT TENSE IN JAZM		PRESENT TENSE IN NASB	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَمْ يُصَرَّفْ He/It (S/M) was not exchanged	لَمْ يُصَرِّفْ He/It (S/M) did not exchange	لَنْ يُصَرَّفَ He/It (S/M) will never be exchanged	لَنْ يُصَرِّفَ He/It (S/M) will never exchange
لَمْ يُصَرَّفَا They (D/M) were not exchanged	لَمْ يُصَرِّفَا They (D/M) did not exchange	لَنْ يُصَرَّفَا They (D/M) will never be exchanged	لَنْ يُصَرِّفَا They (D/M) will never exchange
لَمْ يُصَرَّفُوا They (P/M) were not exchanged	لَمْ يُصَرِّفُوا They (P/M) did not exchange	لَنْ يُصَرَّفُوا They (P/M) will never be exchanged	لَنْ يُصَرِّفُوا They (P/M) will never exchange
لَمْ تُصَرَّفْ She/It (S/F) was not exchanged	لَمْ تُصَرِّفْ She/It (S/F) did not exchange	لَنْ تُصَرَّفَ She/It (S/F) will never be exchanged	لَنْ تُصَرِّفَ She/It (S/F) will never exchange
لَمْ تُصَرَّفَا They (D/F) were not exchanged	لَمْ تُصَرِّفَا They (D/F) did not exchange	لَنْ تُصَرَّفَا They (D/F) will never be exchanged	لَنْ تُصَرِّفَا They (D/F) will never exchange
لَمْ يُصَرَّفْنَ They (P/F) were not exchanged	لَمْ يُصَرِّفْنَ They (P/F) did not exchange	لَنْ يُصَرَّفْنَ They (P/F) will never be exchanged	لَنْ يُصَرِّفْنَ They (P/F) will never exchange
لَمْ تُصَرَّفْ You (S/M) were not exchanged	لَمْ تُصَرِّفْ You (S/M) did not exchange	لَنْ تُصَرَّفَ You (S/M) will never be exchanged	لَنْ تُصَرِّفَ You (S/M) will never exchange
لَمْ تُصَرَّفَا You (D/M) were not exchanged	لَمْ تُصَرِّفَا You (D/M) did not exchange	لَنْ تُصَرَّفَا You (D/M) will never be exchanged	لَنْ تُصَرِّفَا You (D/M) will never exchange
لَمْ تُصَرَّفُوا You (P/M) were not exchanged	لَمْ تُصَرِّفُوا You (P/M) did not exchange	لَنْ تُصَرَّفُوا You (P/M) will never be exchanged	لَنْ تُصَرِّفُوا You (P/M) will never exchange
لَمْ تُصَرَّفِي You (S/F) were not exchanged	لَمْ تُصَرِّفِي You (S/F) did not exchange	لَنْ تُصَرَّفِي You (S/F) will never be exchanged	لَنْ تُصَرِّفِي You (S/F) will never exchange
لَمْ تُصَرَّفَا You (D/F) were not exchanged	لَمْ تُصَرِّفَا You (D/F) did not exchange	لَنْ تُصَرَّفَا You (D/F) will never be exchanged	لَنْ تُصَرِّفَا You (D/F) will never exchange
لَمْ تُصَرَّفْنَ You (P/F) were not exchanged	لَمْ تُصَرِّفْنَ You (P/F) did not exchange	لَنْ تُصَرَّفْنَ You (P/F) will never be exchanged	لَنْ تُصَرِّفْنَ You (P/F) will never exchange

لَمْ أُصَرِّفْ I was not exchanged	لَمْ أَصَرِّفْ I did not exchange	لَنْ أُصَرِّفَ I will never be exchanged	لَنْ أَصَرِّفَ I will never exchange
لَمْ نُصَرِّفْ We were not exchanged	لَمْ نَصَرِّفْ We did not exchange	لَنْ نُصَرِّفَ We will never be exchanged	لَنْ نَصَرِّفَ We will never exchange

TABLE 2.4

THE EMPHATIC: VERB FORM II

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُصَرَّفَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be exchanged!	لَيُصَرِّفَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will exchange!
لَيُصَرَّفَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be exchanged!	لَيُصَرِّفَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will exchange!
لَيُصَرَّفُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be exchanged!	لَيُصَرِّفُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will exchange!
لَتُصَرَّفَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be exchanged!	لَتُصَرِّفَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will exchange!
لَتُصَرَّفَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be exchanged!	لَتُصَرِّفَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will exchange!
لَيُصَرَّفَنَّا Verily they (P/F) will be exchanged!	لَيُصَرِّفَنَّا Verily they (P/F) will exchange!
لَتُصَرَّفَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be exchanged!	لَتُصَرِّفَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will exchange!
لَتُصَرَّفَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be exchanged!	لَتُصَرِّفَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will exchange!
لَتُصَرَّفُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be exchanged!	لَتُصَرِّفُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will exchange!
لَتُصَرَّفَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be exchanged!	لَتُصَرِّفَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will exchange!
لَتُصَرَّفَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be exchanged!	لَتُصَرِّفَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will exchange!
لَتُصَرَّفَنَّا Verily you (P/F) will be exchanged!	لَتُصَرِّفَنَّا Verily you (P/F) will exchange!
لَأُصَرَّفَنَّ Verily I will be exchanged!	لَأُصَرِّفَنَّ Verily I will exchange!
لَنُصَرَّفَنَّ Verily we will be exchanged!	لَنُصَرِّفَنَّ Verily we will exchange!

TABLE 2.5

THE COMMAND: VERB FORM II

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيُصَرَّفَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be exchanged!	لِيُصَرِّفَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must exchange!	لِيُصَرَّفْ He/It (S/M) must be exchanged!	لِيُصَرِّفْ He/It (S/M) must exchange!
لِيُصَرَّفَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be exchanged!	لِيُصَرِّفَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must exchange!	لِيُصَرَّفَا They (D/M) must be exchanged!	لِيُصَرِّفَا They (D/M) must exchange!
لِيُصَرَّفُوا Verily they (P/M) must be exchanged!	لِيُصَرِّفُوا Verily they (P/M) must exchange!	لِيُصَرَّفُوا They (P/M) must be exchanged!	لِيُصَرِّفُوا They (P/M) must exchange!
لَتُصَرَّفَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be exchanged!	لَتُصَرِّفَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must exchange!	لَتُصَرَّفْ She/It (S/F) must be exchanged!	لَتُصَرِّفْ She/It (S/F) must exchange!
لَتُصَرَّفَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be exchanged!	لَتُصَرِّفَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must exchange!	لَتُصَرَّفَا They (D/F) must be exchanged!	لَتُصَرِّفَا They (D/F) must exchange!
لِيُصَرَّفَنَّا Verily they (P/F) must be exchanged!	لِيُصَرِّفَنَّا Verily they (P/F) must exchange!	لِيُصَرَّفَنَّ They (P/F) must be exchanged!	لِيُصَرِّفَنَّ They (P/F) must exchange!
لَتُصَرَّفَنَّ Verily [you] be exchanged! (S/M)	صَرَّفَنَّ Verily [you] exchange! (S/M)	لَتُصَرَّفْ [You] Be exchanged! (S/M)	صَرَّفْ [You] Exchange! (S/M)
لَتُصَرَّفَانَّ Verily [you] be exchanged! (D/M)	صَرَّفَانَّ Verily [you] exchange! (D/M)	لَتُصَرَّفَا [You] Be exchanged! (D/M)	صَرَّفَا [You] Exchange! (D/M)
لَتُصَرَّفُوا Verily [you] be exchanged! (P/M)	صَرَّفُوا Verily [you] exchange! (P/M)	لَتُصَرَّفُوا [You] Be exchanged! (P/M)	صَرَّفُوا [You] Exchange! (P/M)
لَتُصَرَّفَنَّ Verily [you] be exchanged! (S/F)	صَرَّفَنَّ Verily [you] exchange! (S/F)	لَتُصَرَّفِي [You] Be exchanged! (S/F)	صَرَّفِي [You] Exchange! (S/F)
لَتُصَرَّفَانَّ Verily [you] be exchanged! (D/F)	صَرَّفَانَّ Verily [you] exchange! (D/F)	لَتُصَرَّفَا [You] Be exchanged! (D/F)	صَرَّفَا [You] Exchange! (D/F)
لَتُصَرَّفَنَّا Verily [you] be exchanged! (P/F)	صَرَّفَنَّا Verily [you] exchange! (P/F)	لَتُصَرَّفَنَّ [You] Be exchanged! (P/F)	صَرَّفَنَّ [You] Exchange! (P/F)
لَأُصَرَّفَنَّ Verily I must be exchanged!	لَأُصَرِّفَنَّ Verily I must exchange!	لَأُصَرَّفْ I must be exchanged!	لَأُصَرِّفْ I must exchange!
لِنُصَرَّفَنَّ Verily we must be exchanged!	لِنُصَرِّفَنَّ Verily we must exchange!	لِنُصَرَّفْ We must be exchanged!	لِنُصَرِّفْ We must exchange!

Verily we must be exchanged!	Verily we must exchange!	We must be exchanged!	We must exchange!
------------------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------	-------------------

TABLE 2.6

THE PROHIBITION: VERB FORM II

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُصَرَّفَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be exchanged!	لَا يُصَرِّفَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not exchange!	لَا يُصَرَّفُ He/It (S/M) must not be exchanged!	لَا يُصَرِّفُ He/It (S/M) must not exchange!
لَا يُصَرَّرَفَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be exchanged!	لَا يُصَرِّرَفَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not exchange!	لَا يُصَرَّرَفَا They (D/M) must not be exchanged!	لَا يُصَرِّرَفَا They (D/M) must not exchange!
لَا يُصَرَّرَفُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not be exchanged!	لَا يُصَرِّرَفُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not exchange!	لَا يُصَرَّرَفُوا They (P/M) must not be exchanged!	لَا يُصَرِّرَفُوا They (P/M) must not exchange!
لَا تُصَرَّرَفَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be exchanged!	لَا تُصَرِّرَفَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not exchange!	لَا تُصَرَّرَفُ She/It (S/F) must not be exchanged!	لَا تُصَرِّرَفُ She/It (S/F) must not exchange!
لَا تُصَرَّرَفَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be exchanged!	لَا تُصَرِّرَفَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not exchange!	لَا تُصَرَّرَفَا They (D/F) must not be exchanged!	لَا تُصَرِّرَفَا They (D/F) must not exchange!
لَا يُصَرَّرَفَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be exchanged!	لَا يُصَرِّرَفَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not exchange!	لَا يُصَرَّرَفَنَّ They (P/F) must not be exchanged!	لَا يُصَرِّرَفَنَّ They (P/F) must not exchange!
لَا تُصَرَّرَفَنَّ Verily don't [you] be exchanged! (S/M)	لَا تُصَرِّرَفَنَّ Verily don't [you] exchange! (S/M)	لَا تُصَرَّرَفُ Don't [you] be exchanged! (S/M)	لَا تُصَرِّرَفُ Don't [you] exchange! (S/M)
لَا تُصَرَّرَفَانَّ Verily don't [you] be exchanged! (D/M)	لَا تُصَرِّرَفَانَّ Verily don't [you] exchange! (D/M)	لَا تُصَرَّرَفَا Don't [you] be exchanged! (D/M)	لَا تُصَرِّرَفَا Don't [you] exchange! (D/M)
لَا تُصَرَّرَفُنَّ Verily don't [you] be exchanged! (P/M)	لَا تُصَرِّرَفُنَّ Verily don't [you] exchange! (P/M)	لَا تُصَرَّرَفُوا Don't [you] be exchanged! (P/M)	لَا تُصَرِّرَفُوا Don't [you] exchange! (P/M)
لَا تُصَرَّرَفَنَّ Verily don't [you] be exchanged! (S/F)	لَا تُصَرِّرَفَنَّ Verily don't [you] exchange! (S/F)	لَا تُصَرَّرَفِي Don't [you] be exchanged! (S/F)	لَا تُصَرِّرَفِي Don't [you] exchange! (S/F)
لَا تُصَرَّرَفَانَّ Verily don't [you] be exchanged! (D/F)	لَا تُصَرِّرَفَانَّ Verily don't [you] exchange! (D/F)	لَا تُصَرَّرَفَا Don't [you] be exchanged! (D/F)	لَا تُصَرِّرَفَا Don't [you] exchange! (D/F)
لَا تُصَرَّرَفَنَّ Verily don't [you] be exchanged! (P/F)	لَا تُصَرِّرَفَنَّ Verily don't [you] exchange! (P/F)	لَا تُصَرَّرَفَنَّ Don't [you] be exchanged! (P/F)	لَا تُصَرِّرَفَنَّ Don't [you] exchange! (P/F)
لَا أُصَرَّرَفَنَّ Verily I must not be exchanged!	لَا أُصَرِّرَفَنَّ Verily I must not exchange!	لَا أُصَرَّرَفُ I must not be exchanged!	لَا أُصَرِّرَفُ I must not exchange!

لَا نُصَرِّفَنَّ	لَا نُصَرِّفَنَّ	لَا نُصَرِّفْ	لَا نُصَرِّفْ
Verily we must not be exchanged!	Verily we must not exchange!	We must not be exchanged!	We must not exchange!

TABLE 2.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): VERB FORM II

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُصَرِّفَاتُ females who exchange	مُصَرِّفَتَانِ two females who exchange	مُصَرِّفَةٌ a female who exchanges	مُصَرِّفُونَ males who exchange	مُصَرِّفَانِ two males who exchange	مُصَرِّفٌ a male who exchanges	رَفَعَ
مُصَرِّفَاتِ females who exchange	مُصَرِّفَتَيْنِ two females who exchange	مُصَرِّفَةً a female who exchanges	مُصَرِّفِينَ males who exchange	مُصَرِّفَيْنِ two males who exchange	مُصَرِّفًا a male who exchanges	نَصَبَ
مُصَرِّفَاتٍ females who exchange	مُصَرِّفَتَيْنِ two females who exchange	مُصَرِّفَةٍ a female who exchanges	مُصَرِّفِينَ males who exchange	مُصَرِّفَيْنِ two males who exchange	مُصَرِّفٍ a male who exchanges	جَرَّ

TABLE 2.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): VERB FORM II

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُصَرِّفَاتُ those which are exchanged	مُصَرِّفَتَانِ those two which are exchanged	مُصَرِّفَةٌ that which is exchanged	مُصَرِّفُونَ those which are exchanged	مُصَرِّفَانِ those two which are exchanged	مُصَرِّفٌ that which is exchanged	رَفَعَ
مُصَرِّفَاتِ those which are exchanged	مُصَرِّفَتَيْنِ those two which are exchanged	مُصَرِّفَةً that which is exchanged	مُصَرِّفِينَ those which are exchanged	مُصَرِّفَيْنِ those two which are exchanged	مُصَرِّفًا that which is exchanged	نَصَبَ
مُصَرِّفَاتٍ those which are exchanged	مُصَرِّفَتَيْنِ those two which are exchanged	مُصَرِّفَةٍ that which is exchanged	مُصَرِّفِينَ those which are exchanged	مُصَرِّفَيْنِ those two which are exchanged	مُصَرِّفٍ that which is exchanged	جَرَّ

TABLE 2.9

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: VERB FORM III

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُقَاتَلُ He/It (S/M) is being battled	يُقَاتِلُ He/It (S/M) battles	قُوِيَتَ He/It (S/M) was battled	قَاتَلَ He/It (S/M) battled
يُقَاتَلَانِ They (D/M) are being battled	يُقَاتِلَانِ They (D/M) battle	قُوِيَتَا They (D/M) were battled	قَاتَلَا They (D/M) battled
يُقَاتَلُونَ They (P/M) are being battled	يُقَاتِلُونَ They (P/M) battle	قُوِيَتُوا They (P/M) were battled	قَاتَلُوا They (P/M) battled
تُقَاتَلُ She/It (S/F) is being battled	تُقَاتِلُ She/It (S/F) battles	قُوِيَتِ She/It (S/F) was battled	قَاتَلَتْ She/It (S/F) battled
تُقَاتَلَانِ They (D/F) are being battled	تُقَاتِلَانِ They (D/F) battle	قُوِيَتَا They (D/F) were battled	قَاتَلَتَا They (D/F) battled
يُقَاتَلْنَ They (D/P) are being battled	يُقَاتِلْنَ They (D/P) battle	قُوِيَتُنَّ They (D/P) were battled	قَاتَلْنَ They (D/P) battled
تُقَاتَلُ You (S/M) are being battled	تُقَاتِلُ You (S/M) battle	قُوِيَتَ You (S/M) were battled	قَاتَلْتَ You (S/M) battled
تُقَاتَلَانِ You (D/M) are being battled	تُقَاتِلَانِ You (D/M) battle	قُوِيَتُمَا You (D/M) were battled	قَاتَلْتُمَا You (D/M) battled
تُقَاتَلُونَ You (P/M) are being battled	تُقَاتِلُونَ You (P/M) battle	قُوِيَتُمْ You (P/M) were battled	قَاتَلْتُمْ You (P/M) battled
تُقَاتَلِينَ You (S/F) are being battled	تُقَاتِلِينَ You (S/F) battle	قُوِيَتِ You (S/F) were battled	قَاتَلْتِ You (S/F) battled
تُقَاتَلَانِ You (D/F) are being battled	تُقَاتِلَانِ You (D/F) battle	قُوِيَتُمَا You (D/F) were battled	قَاتَلْتُمَا You (D/F) battled
تُقَاتَلْنَ You (D/P) are being battled	تُقَاتِلْنَ You (D/P) battle	قُوِيَتُنَّ You (D/P) were battled	قَاتَلْنَّ You (D/P) battled
أُقَاتَلُ I am being battled	أُقَاتِلُ I battle	قُوِيَتُ I was battled	قَاتَلْتُ I battled
نُقَاتَلُ We are being battled	نُقَاتِلُ We battle	قُوِيَتْنَا We were battled	قَاتَلْنَا We battled

TABLE 2.10

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: VERB FORM III

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُقَاتَلْ He/It (S/M) was not battled	لَمْ يُقَاتِلْ He/It (S/M) did not battle	لَنْ يُقَاتَلَ He/It (S/M) will never be battled	لَنْ يُقَاتِلَ He/It (S/M) will never battle
لَمْ يُقَاتَلَا They (D/M) were not battled	لَمْ يُقَاتِلَا They (D/M) did not battle	لَنْ يُقَاتَلَا They (D/M) will never be battled	لَنْ يُقَاتِلَا They (D/M) will never battle
لَمْ يُقَاتَلُوا They (P/M) were not battled	لَمْ يُقَاتِلُوا They (P/M) did not battle	لَنْ يُقَاتَلُوا They (P/M) will never be battled	لَنْ يُقَاتِلُوا They (P/M) will never battle
لَمْ تُقَاتَلْ She/It (S/F) was not battled	لَمْ تُقَاتِلْ She/It (S/F) did not battle	لَنْ تُقَاتَلَ She/It (S/F) will never be battled	لَنْ تُقَاتِلَ She/It (S/F) will never battle
لَمْ تُقَاتَلَا They (D/F) were not battled	لَمْ تُقَاتِلَا They (D/F) did not battle	لَنْ تُقَاتَلَا They (D/F) will never be battled	لَنْ تُقَاتِلَا They (D/F) will never battle
لَمْ يُقَاتَلْنَ They (P/F) were not battled	لَمْ يُقَاتِلْنَ They (P/F) did not battle	لَنْ يُقَاتَلْنَ They (P/F) will never be battled	لَنْ يُقَاتِلْنَ They (P/F) will never battle
لَمْ تُقَاتَلْ You (S/M) were not battled	لَمْ تُقَاتِلْ You (S/M) did not battle	لَنْ تُقَاتَلَ You (S/M) will never be battled	لَنْ تُقَاتِلَ You (S/M) will never battle
لَمْ تُقَاتَلَا You (D/M) were not battled	لَمْ تُقَاتِلَا You (D/M) did not battle	لَنْ تُقَاتَلَا You (D/M) will never be battled	لَنْ تُقَاتِلَا You (D/M) will never battle
لَمْ تُقَاتَلُوا You (P/M) were not battled	لَمْ تُقَاتِلُوا You (P/M) did not battle	لَنْ تُقَاتَلُوا You (P/M) will never be battled	لَنْ تُقَاتِلُوا You (P/M) will never battle
لَمْ تُقَاتَلِيْ You (S/F) were not battled	لَمْ تُقَاتِلِيْ You (S/F) did not battle	لَنْ تُقَاتَلِيْ You (S/F) will never be battled	لَنْ تُقَاتِلِيْ You (S/F) will never battle
لَمْ تُقَاتَلَا You (D/F) were not battled	لَمْ تُقَاتِلَا You (D/F) did not battle	لَنْ تُقَاتَلَا You (D/F) will never be battled	لَنْ تُقَاتِلَا You (D/F) will never battle
لَمْ تُقَاتَلْنَ You (P/F) were not battled	لَمْ تُقَاتِلْنَ You (P/F) did not battle	لَنْ تُقَاتَلْنَ You (P/F) will never be battled	لَنْ تُقَاتِلْنَ You (P/F) will never battle
لَمْ أَقَاتَلْ I was not battled	لَمْ أَقَاتِلْ I did not battle	لَنْ أَقَاتَلَ I will never be battled	لَنْ أَقَاتِلَ I will never battle
لَمْ نُقَاتَلْ We were not battled	لَمْ نُقَاتِلْ We did not battle	لَنْ نُقَاتَلَ We will never be battled	لَنْ نُقَاتِلَ We will never battle

TABLE 2.11

THE EMPHATIC: VERB FORM III

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُقَاتَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be battled!	لَيُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will battle!
لَيُقَاتَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be battled!	لَيُقَاتِلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will battle!
لَيُقَاتَلُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be battled!	لَيُقَاتِلُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will battle!
لَتُقَاتَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be battled!	لَتُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will battle!
لَتُقَاتَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be battled!	لَتُقَاتِلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will battle!
لَيُقَاتَلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will be battled!	لَيُقَاتِلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will battle!
لَتُقَاتَلَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be battled!	لَتُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will battle!
لَتُقَاتَلَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be battled!	لَتُقَاتِلَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will battle!
لَتُقَاتَلُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be battled!	لَتُقَاتِلُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will battle!
لَتُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be battled!	لَتُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will battle!
لَتُقَاتِلَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be battled!	لَتُقَاتِلَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will battle!
لَتُقَاتِلْنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will be battled!	لَتُقَاتِلْنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will battle!
لَأُقَاتَلَنَّ Verily I will be battled!	لَأُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily I will battle!
لَنُقَاتَلَنَّ Verily we will be battled!	لَنُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily we will battle!

TABLE 2.12

THE COMMAND: VERB FORM III

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be battled!	لِيُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must battle!	لِيُقَاتِلْ He/It (S/M) must be battled!	لِيُقَاتِلْ He/It (S/M) must battle!
لِيُقَاتِلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be battled!	لِيُقَاتِلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must battle!	لِيُقَاتِلَا They (D/M) must be battled!	لِيُقَاتِلَا They (D/M) must battle!
لِيُقَاتِلُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be battled!	لِيُقَاتِلُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must battle!	لِيُقَاتِلُوا They (P/M) must be battled!	لِيُقَاتِلُوا They (P/M) must battle!
لِيُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be battled!	لِيُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must battle!	لِيُقَاتِلْ She/It (S/F) must be battled!	لِيُقَاتِلْ She/It (S/F) must battle!
لِيُقَاتِلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be battled!	لِيُقَاتِلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must battle!	لِيُقَاتِلَا They (D/F) must be battled!	لِيُقَاتِلَا They (D/F) must battle!
لِيُقَاتِلْنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must be battled!	لِيُقَاتِلْنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must battle!	لِيُقَاتِلْنَ They (P/F) must be battled!	لِيُقَاتِلْنَ They (P/F) must battle!
لِيُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily [you] be battled! (S/M)	قَاتِلَنَّ Verily [you] battle! (S/M)	لِيُقَاتِلْ [You] Be battled! (S/M)	قَاتِلْ [You] Battle! (S/M)
لِيُقَاتِلَانَّ Verily [you] be battled! (D/M)	قَاتِلَانَّ Verily [you] battle! (D/M)	لِيُقَاتِلَا [You] Be battled! (D/M)	قَاتِلَا [You] Battle! (D/M)
لِيُقَاتِلُنَّ Verily [you] be battled! (P/M)	قَاتِلُنَّ Verily [you] battle! (P/M)	لِيُقَاتِلُوا [You] Be battled! (P/M)	قَاتِلُوا [You] Battle! (P/M)
لِيُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily [you] be battled! (S/F)	قَاتِلَنَّ Verily [you] battle! (S/F)	لِيُقَاتِلْ [You] Be battled! (S/F)	قَاتِلْ [You] Battle! (S/F)
لِيُقَاتِلَانَّ Verily [you] be battled! (D/F)	قَاتِلَانَّ Verily [you] battle! (D/F)	لِيُقَاتِلَا [You] Be battled! (D/F)	قَاتِلَا [You] Battle! (D/F)
لِيُقَاتِلْنَنَّ Verily [you] be battled! (P/F)	قَاتِلْنَنَّ Verily [you] battle! (P/F)	لِيُقَاتِلْنَ [You] Be battled! (P/F)	قَاتِلْنَ [You] Battle! (P/F)
لَا يُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily I must be battled!	لَا يُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily I must battle!	لَا يُقَاتِلْ I must be battled!	لَا يُقَاتِلْ I must battle!
لِنُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily we must be battled!	لِنُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily we must battle!	لِنُقَاتِلْ We must be battled!	لِنُقَاتِلْ We must battle!

TABLE 2.13

THE PROHIBITION: VERB FORM III

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُقَاتَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be battled!	لَا يُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not battle!	لَا يُقَاتَلْ He/It (S/M) must not be battled!	لَا يُقَاتِلْ He/It (S/M) must not battle!
لَا يُقَاتَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be battled!	لَا يُقَاتِلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not battle!	لَا يُقَاتَلَا They (D/M) must not be battled!	لَا يُقَاتِلَا They (D/M) must not battle!
لَا يُقَاتَلْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not be battled!	لَا يُقَاتِلْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not battle!	لَا يُقَاتَلُوا They (P/M) must not be battled!	لَا يُقَاتِلُوا They (P/M) must not battle!
لَا تُقَاتَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be battled!	لَا تُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not battle!	لَا تُقَاتَلْ She/It (S/F) must not be battled!	لَا تُقَاتِلْ She/It (S/F) must not battle!
لَا تُقَاتَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be battled!	لَا تُقَاتِلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not battle!	لَا تُقَاتَلَا They (D/F) must not be battled!	لَا تُقَاتِلَا They (D/F) must not battle!
لَا يُقَاتَلَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be battled!	لَا يُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not battle!	لَا يُقَاتَلْنَ They (P/F) must not be battled!	لَا يُقَاتِلْنَ They (P/F) must not battle!
لَا تُقَاتَلَنَّ Verily don't [you] be battled! (S/M)	لَا تُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily don't [you] battle! (S/M)	لَا تُقَاتَلْ Don't [you] be battled! (S/M)	لَا تُقَاتِلْ Don't [you] battle! (S/M)
لَا تُقَاتَلَانَّ Verily don't [you] be battled! (D/M)	لَا تُقَاتِلَانَّ Verily don't [you] battle! (D/M)	لَا تُقَاتَلَا Don't [you] be battled! (D/M)	لَا تُقَاتِلَا Don't [you] battle! (D/M)
لَا تُقَاتَلْنَ Verily don't [you] be battled! (P/M)	لَا تُقَاتِلْنَ Verily don't [you] battle! (P/M)	لَا تُقَاتَلُوا Don't [you] be battled! (P/M)	لَا تُقَاتِلُوا Don't [you] battle! (P/M)
لَا تُقَاتَلَنَّ Verily don't [you] be battled! (S/F)	لَا تُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily don't [you] battle! (S/F)	لَا تُقَاتِلِي Don't [you] be battled! (S/F)	لَا تُقَاتِلِي Don't [you] battle! (S/F)
لَا تُقَاتَلَانَّ Verily don't [you] be battled! (D/F)	لَا تُقَاتِلَانَّ Verily don't [you] battle! (D/F)	لَا تُقَاتَلَا Don't [you] be battled! (D/F)	لَا تُقَاتِلَا Don't [you] battle! (D/F)
لَا تُقَاتَلَنَّ Verily don't [you] be battled! (P/F)	لَا تُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily don't [you] battle! (P/F)	لَا تُقَاتَلْنَ Don't [you] be battled! (P/F)	لَا تُقَاتِلْنَ Don't [you] battle! (P/F)
لَا أُقَاتَلَنَّ Verily I must not be battled!	لَا أُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily I must not battle!	لَا أُقَاتَلْ I must not be battled!	لَا أُقَاتِلْ I must not battle!
لَا نُقَاتَلَنَّ Verily we must not be battled!	لَا نُقَاتِلَنَّ Verily we must not battle!	لَا نُقَاتَلْ We must not be battled!	لَا نُقَاتِلْ We must not battle!

TABLE 2.14

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): VERB FORM III

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُقاتِلَاتٌ females who battle	مُقاتِلَتَانِ two females who battle	مُقاتِلَةٌ a female who battles	مُقاتِلُونَ males who battle	مُقاتِلَانِ two males who battle	مُقاتِلٌ a male who battles	رَفْع
مُقاتِلَاتٍ females who battle	مُقاتِلَتَيْنِ two females who battle	مُقاتِلَةً a female who battles	مُقاتِلِينَ males who battle	مُقاتِلَيْنِ two males who battle	مُقاتِلًا a male who battles	نَصْب
مُقاتِلَاتٍ females who battle	مُقاتِلَتَيْنِ two females who battle	مُقاتِلَةٍ a female who battles	مُقاتِلِينَ males who battle	مُقاتِلَيْنِ two males who battle	مُقاتِلٍ a male who battles	جَرّ

TABLE 2.15

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): VERB FORM III

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُقاتَلَاتٌ those which are battled	مُقاتَلَتَانِ those two which are battled	مُقاتَلَةٌ that which is battled	مُقاتَلُونَ those which are battled	مُقاتَلَانِ those two which are battled	مُقاتَلٌ that which is battled	رَفْع
مُقاتَلَاتٍ those which are battled	مُقاتَلَتَيْنِ those two which are battled	مُقاتَلَةً that which is battled	مُقاتَلِينَ those which are battled	مُقاتَلَيْنِ those two which are battled	مُقاتَلًا that which is battled	نَصْب
مُقاتَلَاتٍ those which are battled	مُقاتَلَتَيْنِ those two which are battled	مُقاتَلَةٍ that which is battled	مُقاتَلِينَ those which are battled	مُقاتَلَيْنِ those two which are battled	مُقاتَلٍ that which is battled	جَرّ

Lesson Three: Verb Form IV

PRINCIPLE ONE

Taking the three base letters and placing them on the pattern of أَفْعَلَ forms *verb form IV*. Thus, ك-ر-م becomes أَكْرَمَ. This form is characterized by the extra *hamzah* before the *fā'* position base letter. However, this *hamzah* was dropped from the present tense conjugations, i.e. يُكْرِمُ was originally يُأَكْرِمُ. Do we need to mention about making *amr* from the original before the *hamzah* was dropped??.

PRINCIPLE TWO

Verb form IV often provides a meaning of causation. For example, كَرَّمَ means to be noble while أَكْرَمَ means to make noble or to treat nobly. This form can also change an intransitive verb into a transitive one. For example, نَزَلَ means to descend while أَنْزَلَ means to send down.

PRINCIPLE THREE

The *past tense verb*, *present tense verb*, as well as the *emphatic*, the *command* and the *prohibition* forms are conjugated in a manner similar to that covered in *Volume I* of this series. These conjugations are illustrated in the following tables.

TABLE 3.1

VERB FORM IV

<p>أَكْرَمَ يُكْرِمُ إِكْرَامًا فَهُوَ مُكْرِمٌ وَأَكْرَمَ يُكْرِمُ إِكْرَامًا فَهُوَ مُكْرِمٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ أَكْرِمَ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُكْرِمَ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُكْرِمٌ</p>	<p>FORM IV - إِفْعَالٌ On the pattern of أَفْعَلَ with base letters ك ر م أَكْرَمَ , HE HONORED</p>
---	--

TABLE 3.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: VERB FORM IV

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُكْرَمُ He/It (S/M) is being honored	يُكْرِمُ He/It (S/M) honors	أُكْرِمَ He/It (S/M) was honored	أَكْرَمَ He/It (S/M) honored
يُكْرَمَانِ They (D/M) are being honored	يُكْرِمَانِ They (D/M) honor	أُكْرِمَا They (D/M) were honored	أَكْرَمَا They (D/M) honored
يُكْرَمُونَ They (P/M) are being honored	يُكْرِمُونَ They (P/M) honor	أُكْرِمُوا They (P/M) were honored	أَكْرَمُوا They (P/M) honored
تُكْرَمُ She/It (S/F) is being honored	تُكْرِمُ She/It (S/F) honors	أُكْرِمَتْ She/It (S/F) was honored	أَكْرَمَتْ She/It (S/F) honored
تُكْرَمَانِ They (D/F) are being honored	تُكْرِمَانِ They (D/F) honor	أُكْرِمَتَا They (D/F) were honored	أَكْرَمَتَا They (D/F) honored
يُكْرَمْنَ They (P/F) are being honored	يُكْرِمْنَ They (P/F) honor	أُكْرِمْنَ They (P/F) were honored	أَكْرَمْنَ They (P/F) honored
تُكْرَمُ You (S/M) are being honored	تُكْرِمُ You (S/M) honor	أُكْرِمْتَ You (S/M) were honored	أَكْرَمْتَ You (S/M) honored
تُكْرَمَانِ You (D/M) are being honored	تُكْرِمَانِ You (D/M) honor	أُكْرِمْتُمَا You (D/M) were honored	أَكْرَمْتُمَا You (D/M) honored
تُكْرَمُونَ You (P/M) are being honored	تُكْرِمُونَ You (P/M) honor	أُكْرِمْتُمْ You (P/M) were honored	أَكْرَمْتُمْ You (P/M) honored
تُكْرَمِينَ You (S/F) are being honored	تُكْرِمِينَ You (S/F) honor	أُكْرِمْتِ You (S/F) were honored	أَكْرَمْتِ You (S/F) honored
تُكْرَمَانِ You (D/F) are being honored	تُكْرِمَانِ You (D/F) honor	أُكْرِمْتُمَا You (D/F) were honored	أَكْرَمْتُمَا You (D/F) honored
تُكْرَمْنَ You (P/F) are being honored	تُكْرِمْنَ You (P/F) honor	أُكْرِمْتُنَّ You (P/F) were honored	أَكْرَمْتُنَّ You (P/F) honored
أُكْرَمُ I am being honored	أُكْرِمُ I honor	أُكْرِمْتُ I was honored	أَكْرَمْتُ I honored
نُكْرَمُ We are being honored	نُكْرِمُ We honor	أُكْرِمْنَا We were honored	أَكْرَمْنَا We honored

TABLE 3.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: VERB FORM IV

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُكْرَمْ He/It (S/M) was not honored	لَمْ يُكْرِمْ He/It (S/M) did not honor	لَنْ يُكْرَمَ He/It (S/M) will never be honored	لَنْ يُكْرِمْ He/It (S/M) will never honor
لَمْ يُكْرَمَا They (D/M) were not honored	لَمْ يُكْرِمَا They (D/M) did not honor	لَنْ يُكْرَمَا They (D/M) will never be honored	لَنْ يُكْرِمَا They (D/M) will never honor
لَمْ يُكْرَمُوا They (P/M) were not honored	لَمْ يُكْرِمُوا They (P/M) did not honor	لَنْ يُكْرَمُوا They (P/M) will never be honored	لَنْ يُكْرِمُوا They (P/M) will never honor
لَمْ تُكْرَمْ She/It (S/F) was not honored	لَمْ تُكْرِمْ She/It (S/F) did not honor	لَنْ تُكْرَمَ She/It (S/F) will never be honored	لَنْ تُكْرِمْ She/It (S/F) will never honor
لَمْ تُكْرَمَا They (D/F) were not honored	لَمْ تُكْرِمَا They (D/F) did not honor	لَنْ تُكْرَمَا They (D/F) will never be honored	لَنْ تُكْرِمَا They (D/F) will never honor
لَمْ يُكْرَمَنَّ They (P/F) were not honored	لَمْ يُكْرِمَنَّ They (P/F) did not honor	لَنْ يُكْرَمَنَّ They (P/F) will never be honored	لَنْ يُكْرِمَنَّ They (P/F) will never honor
لَمْ تُكْرَمَ You (S/M) were not honored	لَمْ تُكْرِمْ You (S/M) did not honor	لَنْ تُكْرَمَ You (S/M) will never be honored	لَنْ تُكْرِمْ You (S/M) will never honor
لَمْ تُكْرَمَا You (D/M) were not honored	لَمْ تُكْرِمَا You (D/M) did not honor	لَنْ تُكْرَمَا You (D/M) will never be honored	لَنْ تُكْرِمَا You (D/M) will never honor
لَمْ تُكْرَمُوا You (P/M) were not honored	لَمْ تُكْرِمُوا You (P/M) did not honor	لَنْ تُكْرَمُوا You (P/M) will never be honored	لَنْ تُكْرِمُوا You (P/M) will never honor
لَمْ تُكْرَمِي You (S/F) were not honored	لَمْ تُكْرِمِي You (S/F) did not honor	لَنْ تُكْرَمِي You (S/F) will never be honored	لَنْ تُكْرِمِي You (S/F) will never honor
لَمْ تُكْرَمَا You (D/F) were not honored	لَمْ تُكْرِمَا You (D/F) did not honor	لَنْ تُكْرَمَا You (D/F) will never be honored	لَنْ تُكْرِمَا You (D/F) will never honor
لَمْ تُكْرَمَنَّ You (P/F) were not honored	لَمْ تُكْرِمَنَّ You (P/F) did not honor	لَنْ تُكْرَمَنَّ You (P/F) will never be honored	لَنْ تُكْرِمَنَّ You (P/F) will never honor
لَمْ أُكْرَمْ I was not honored	لَمْ أُكْرِمْ I did not honor	لَنْ أُكْرَمَ I will never be honored	لَنْ أُكْرِمْ I will never honor
لَمْ نُكْرَمْ We were not honored	لَمْ نُكْرِمْ We did not honor	لَنْ نُكْرَمَ We will never be honored	لَنْ نُكْرِمْ We will never honor

TABLE 3.4

THE EMPHATIC: VERB FORM IV

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُكْرَمَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be honored!	لَيُكْرِمَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will honor!
لَيُكْرَمَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be honored!	لَيُكْرِمَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will honor!
لَيُكْرَمُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be honored!	لَيُكْرِمُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will honor!
لَتُكْرَمَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be honored!	لَتُكْرِمَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will honor!
لَتُكْرَمَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be honored!	لَتُكْرِمَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will honor!
لَيُكْرَمَنَّ Verily they (P/F) will be honored!	لَيُكْرِمَنَّ Verily they (P/F) will honor!
لَتُكْرَمَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be honored!	لَتُكْرِمَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will honor!
لَتُكْرَمَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be honored!	لَتُكْرِمَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will honor!
لَتُكْرَمُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be honored!	لَتُكْرِمُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will honor!
لَتُكْرَمَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be honored!	لَتُكْرِمَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will honor!
لَتُكْرَمَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be honored!	لَتُكْرِمَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will honor!
لَتُكْرَمَنَّ Verily you (P/F) will be honored!	لَتُكْرِمَنَّ Verily you (P/F) will honor!
لَأُكْرَمَنَّ Verily I will be honored!	لَأُكْرِمَنَّ Verily I will honor!
لَنُكْرَمَنَّ Verily we will be honored!	لَنُكْرِمَنَّ Verily we will honor!

TABLE 3.5

THE COMMAND: VERB FORM IV

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيُكْرَمَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be honored!	لِيُكْرِمْ Verily he/it (S/M) must honor!	لِيُكْرَمَ He/It (S/M) must be honored!	لِيُكْرِمْ He/It (S/M) must honor!
لِيُكْرَمَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be honored!	لِيُكْرِمَا Verily they (D/M) must honor!	لِيُكْرَمَا They (D/M) must be honored!	لِيُكْرِمَا They (D/M) must honor!
لِيُكْرَمُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be honored!	لِيُكْرِمُوا Verily they (P/M) must honor!	لِيُكْرَمُوا They (P/M) must be honored!	لِيُكْرِمُوا They (P/M) must honor!
لَتُكْرَمَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be honored!	لَتُكْرِمْ Verily she/it (S/F) must honor!	لَتُكْرَمَ She/It (S/F) must be honored!	لَتُكْرِمْ She/It (S/F) must honor!
لَتُكْرَمَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be honored!	لَتُكْرِمَا Verily they (D/F) must honor!	لَتُكْرَمَا They (D/F) must be honored!	لَتُكْرِمَا They (D/F) must honor!
لِيُكْرَمَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must be honored!	لِيُكْرِمَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must honor!	لِيُكْرَمَنَّ They (P/F) must be honored!	لِيُكْرِمَنَّ They (P/F) must honor!
لَتُكْرَمَنَّ Verily [you] be honored! (S/M)	أَكْرِمْ Verily [you] honor! (S/M)	لَتُكْرَمَ [You] Be honored! (S/M)	أَكْرِمْ [You] Honor! (S/M)
لَتُكْرَمَانَّ Verily [you] be honored! (D/M)	أَكْرِمَا Verily [you] honor! (D/M)	لَتُكْرَمَا [You] Be honored! (D/M)	أَكْرِمَا [You] Honor! (D/M)
لَتُكْرَمُنَّ Verily [you] be honored! (P/M)	أَكْرِمُوا Verily [you] honor! (P/M)	لَتُكْرَمُوا [You] Be honored! (P/M)	أَكْرِمُوا [You] Honor! (P/M)
لَتُكْرَمَنَّ Verily [you] be honored! (S/F)	أَكْرِمْ Verily [you] honor! (S/F)	لَتُكْرَمِي [You] Be honored! (S/F)	أَكْرِمْ [You] Honor! (S/F)
لَتُكْرَمَانَّ Verily [you] be honored! (D/F)	أَكْرِمَا Verily [you] honor! (D/F)	لَتُكْرَمَا [You] Be honored! (D/F)	أَكْرِمَا [You] Honor! (D/F)
لَتُكْرَمَنَّ Verily [you] be honored! (P/F)	أَكْرِمَنَّ Verily [you] honor! (P/F)	لَتُكْرَمَنَّ [You] Be honored! (P/F)	أَكْرِمَنَّ [You] Honor! (P/F)
لَأُكْرَمَنَّ Verily I must be honored!	لَأُكْرِمْ Verily I must honor!	لَأُكْرَمَ I must be honored!	لَأُكْرِمْ I must honor!
لِنُكْرَمَنَّ Verily we must be honored!	لِنُكْرِمْ Verily we must honor!	لِنُكْرَمَ We must be honored!	لِنُكْرِمْ We must honor!

TABLE 3.6

THE PROHIBITION: VERB FORM IV

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُكْرَمَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be honored!	لَا يُكْرِمَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not honor!	لَا يُكْرَمُ He/It (S/M) must not be honored!	لَا يُكْرِمُ He/It (S/M) must not honor!
لَا يُكْرَمَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be honored!	لَا يُكْرِمَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not honor!	لَا يُكْرَمَا They (D/M) must not be honored!	لَا يُكْرِمَا They (D/M) must not honor!
لَا يُكْرَمُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not be honored!	لَا يُكْرِمُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not honor!	لَا يُكْرَمُوا They (P/M) must not be honored!	لَا يُكْرِمُوا They (P/M) must not honor!
لَا تُكْرَمَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be honored!	لَا تُكْرِمَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not honor!	لَا تُكْرَمُ She/It (S/F) must not be honored!	لَا تُكْرِمُ She/It (S/F) must not honor!
لَا تُكْرَمَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be honored!	لَا تُكْرِمَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not honor!	لَا تُكْرَمَا They (D/F) must not be honored!	لَا تُكْرِمَا They (D/F) must not honor!
لَا يُكْرَمَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be honored!	لَا يُكْرِمَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not honor!	لَا يُكْرَمْنَ They (P/F) must not be honored!	لَا يُكْرِمْنَ They (P/F) must not honor!
لَا تُكْرَمَنَّ Verily don't [you] be honored! (S/M)	لَا تُكْرِمَنَّ Verily don't [you] honor! (S/M)	لَا تُكْرَمُ Don't [you] be honored! (S/M)	لَا تُكْرِمُ Don't [you] honor! (S/M)
لَا تُكْرَمَانَّ Verily don't [you] be honored! (D/M)	لَا تُكْرِمَانَّ Verily don't [you] honor! (D/M)	لَا تُكْرَمَا Don't [you] be honored! (D/M)	لَا تُكْرِمَا Don't [you] honor! (D/M)
لَا تُكْرَمُنَّ Verily don't [you] be honored! (P/M)	لَا تُكْرِمُنَّ Verily don't [you] honor! (P/M)	لَا تُكْرَمُوا Don't [you] be honored! (P/M)	لَا تُكْرِمُوا Don't [you] honor! (P/M)
لَا تُكْرَمَنَّ Verily don't [you] be honored! (S/F)	لَا تُكْرِمَنَّ Verily don't [you] honor! (S/F)	لَا تُكْرَمِي Don't [you] be honored! (S/F)	لَا تُكْرِمِي Don't [you] honor! (S/F)
لَا تُكْرَمَانَّ Verily don't [you] be honored! (D/F)	لَا تُكْرِمَانَّ Verily don't [you] honor! (D/F)	لَا تُكْرَمَا Don't [you] be honored! (D/F)	لَا تُكْرِمَا Don't [you] honor! (D/F)
لَا تُكْرَمَنَّ Verily don't [you] be honored! (P/F)	لَا تُكْرِمَنَّ Verily don't [you] honor! (P/F)	لَا تُكْرَمْنَ Don't [you] be honored! (P/F)	لَا تُكْرِمْنَ Don't [you] honor! (P/F)
لَا أُكْرَمَنَّ Verily I must not be honored!	لَا أُكْرِمَنَّ Verily I must not honor!	لَا أُكْرَمُ I must not be honored!	لَا أُكْرِمُ I must not honor!
لَا نُكْرَمَنَّ Verily we must not be honored!	لَا نُكْرِمَنَّ Verily we must not honor!	لَا نُكْرَمُ We must not be honored!	لَا نُكْرِمُ We must not honor!

TABLE 3.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): VERB FORM IV

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُكْرِمَاتٌ females who honor	مُكْرِمَتَانِ two females who honor	مُكْرِمَةٌ a female who honors	مُكْرِمُونَ males who honor	مُكْرِمَانِ two males who honor	مُكْرِمٌ a male who honors	رَفْع
مُكْرِمَاتٍ females who honor	مُكْرِمَتَيْنِ two females who honor	مُكْرِمَةً a female who honors	مُكْرِمِينَ males who honor	مُكْرِمَيْنِ two males who honor	مُكْرِمًا a male who honors	نَصْب
مُكْرِمَاتٍ females who honor	مُكْرِمَتَيْنِ two females who honor	مُكْرِمَةً a female who honors	مُكْرِمِينَ males who honor	مُكْرِمَيْنِ two males who honor	مُكْرِمٍ a male who honors	جَرّ

TABLE 3.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): VERB FORM IV

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُكْرَمَاتٌ those which are honored	مُكْرَمَتَانِ those two which are honored	مُكْرَمَةٌ that which is honored	مُكْرَمُونَ those which are honored	مُكْرَمَانِ those two which are honored	مُكْرَمٌ that which is honored	رَفْع
مُكْرَمَاتٍ those which are honored	مُكْرَمَتَيْنِ those two which are honored	مُكْرَمَةً that which is honored	مُكْرَمِينَ those which are honored	مُكْرَمَيْنِ those two which are honored	مُكْرَمًا that which is honored	نَصْب
مُكْرَمَاتٍ those which are honored	مُكْرَمَتَيْنِ those two which are honored	مُكْرَمَةً that which is honored	مُكْرَمِينَ those which are honored	مُكْرَمَيْنِ those two which are honored	مُكْرَمٍ that which is honored	جَرّ

Lesson Four: Verb Forms V and VI

PRINCIPLE ONE

Taking the three base letters and placing them on the pattern of تَفَعَّلَ forms verb form V. Thus, ق-ب-ل becomes تَقَبَّلَ. This form is characterized by the doubled 'ain position base letter and the extra tā' before the fā' position base letter.

PRINCIPLE TWO

Volume I of this series mentioned the manner of forming the passive tense for both the past and present tense verb. While those methods were correct, they were simplified to allow the student to focus on the *simple verbs forms*, and need to be expanded so that they can be universally applied to both the *simple* and *increased verb forms*, as well as all *quadrilateral verbs*.

The past tense passive, for all verb forms, is created by changing the vowelling of the second to last letter to a kasrah and by changing the vowelling on all preceding vowelled letters to a dhammah. For example, the passive of تَقَبَّلَ will be تُقَبِّلُ.

The present tense passive, for all verbs, is created by changing the vowelling of the first letter (i.e. the huruf attain) to a dhammah and by changing the vowelling on all forthcoming vowelled letters to a fathah, except the final letter, which will remain unchanged. For example, the passive of يَتَقَبَّلُ will be يُتَقَبَّلُ.

PRINCIPLE THREE

Verb form V often provides a reflexive meaning. For example, قَلَبَ means to turn around, while تَقَلَّبَ means to be turned around.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

Taking the three base letters and placing them on the pattern of تَفَاعَلَ forms *verbs form VI*. Thus, ق-ب-ل becomes تَقَابَلَ. This form is characterized by the extra *alif* between the *fā'* and *'ain* position base letters and the extra *tā'* before the *fā'* position base letter.

PRINCIPLE FIVE

Verb form VI often provides a meaning of mutual action. For example, قَبِلَ means to accept, while تَقَابَلَ means to confront or be opposite one another.

PRINCIPLE SIX

The *past tense verb*, *present tense verb*, as well as the *emphatic*, the *command* and the *prohibition* forms are conjugated in a manner similar to that covered in *Volume I* of this series. These conjugations are illustrated in the following tables.

TABLE 4.1

VERB FORMS V & VI

<p>تَقَبَّلَ يَتَقَبَّلُ تَقَبُّلاً فَهُوَ مُتَقَبِّلٌ وَتُقَبَّلُ يُتَقَبَّلُ تَقَبُّلاً فَهُوَ مُتَقَبِّلٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَقَبَّلْ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَقَبَّلْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَقَبِّلٌ</p>	<p>FORM V - تَفَعَّلَ On the pattern of تَفَعَّلَ with base letters ق ب ل تَقَبَّلَ , HE ACCEPTED</p>
<p>تَقَابَلَ يَتَقَابَلُ تَقَابُلًا فَهُوَ مُتَقَابِلٌ وَتُقَابَلُ يُتَقَابَلُ تَقَابُلًا فَهُوَ مُتَقَابِلٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَقَابَلْ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَقَابَلْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَقَابِلٌ</p>	<p>FORM VI - تَفَاعَلَ On the pattern of تَفَاعَلَ with base letters ق ب ل تَقَابَلَ , HE CONFRONTED</p>

TABLE 4.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: VERB FORM V

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُتَقَبَّلُ He/It (S/M) is being accepted	يَتَقَبَّلُ He/It (S/M) accepts	نُقِبِلَ He/It (S/M) was accepted	تَقَبَّلَ He/It (S/M) accepted
يُتَقَبَّلَانِ They (D/M) are being accepted	يَتَقَبَّلَانِ They (D/M) accept	تُقَبِّلَا They (D/M) were accepted	تَقَبَّلَا They (D/M) accepted
يُتَقَبَّلُونَ They (P/M) are being accepted	يَتَقَبَّلُونَ They (P/M) accept	تُقَبِّلُوا They (P/M) were accepted	تَقَبَّلُوا They (P/M) accepted
تُقَبَّلُ She/It (S/F) is being accepted	تَتَقَبَّلُ She/It (S/F) accepts	تُقَبِّلَتْ She/It (S/F) was accepted	تَقَبَّلَتْ She/It (S/F) accepted
تُقَبَّلَانِ They (D/F) are being accepted	تَتَقَبَّلَانِ They (D/F) accept	تُقَبِّلَتَا They (D/F) were accepted	تَقَبَّلَتَا They (D/F) accepted
يُتَقَبَّلْنَ They (P/F) are being accepted	يَتَقَبَّلْنَ They (P/F) accept	تُقَبِّلْنَ They (P/F) were accepted	تَقَبَّلْنَ They (P/F) accepted
تُقَبَّلُ You (S/M) are being accepted	تَتَقَبَّلُ You (S/M) accept	تُقَبِّلْتَ You (S/M) were accepted	تَقَبَّلْتَ You (S/M) accepted
تُقَبَّلَانِ You (D/M) are being accepted	تَتَقَبَّلَانِ You (D/M) accept	تُقَبِّلْتُمَا You (D/M) were accepted	تَقَبَّلْتُمَا You (D/M) accepted
تُقَبَّلُونَ You (P/M) are being accepted	تَتَقَبَّلُونَ You (P/M) accept	تُقَبِّلْتُمْ You (P/M) were accepted	تَقَبَّلْتُمْ You (P/M) accepted
تُقَبَّلِينَ You (S/F) are being accepted	تَتَقَبَّلِينَ You (S/F) accept	تُقَبِّلْتِ You (S/F) were accepted	تَقَبَّلْتِ You (S/F) accepted
تُقَبَّلَانِ You (D/F) are being accepted	تَتَقَبَّلَانِ You (D/F) accept	تُقَبِّلْتُمَا You (D/F) were accepted	تَقَبَّلْتُمَا You (D/F) accepted
تُقَبَّلْنَ You (P/F) are being accepted	تَتَقَبَّلْنَ You (P/F) accept	تُقَبِّلْنِ You (P/F) were accepted	تَقَبَّلْنِ You (P/F) accepted
أُتَقَبَّلُ I am being accepted	أَتَقَبَّلُ I accept	أُتَقَبِّلْتُ I was accepted	أَتَقَبَّلْتُ I accepted
نُتَقَبَّلُ We are being accepted	نَتَقَبَّلُ We accept	نُتَقَبِّلْنَا We were accepted	نَتَقَبَّلْنَا We accepted

TABLE 4.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: VERB FORM V

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُتَقَبَّلْ He/It (S/M) was not accepted	لَمْ يَتَقَبَّلْ He/It (S/M) did not accept	لَنْ يُتَقَبَّلَ He/It (S/M) will never be accepted	لَنْ يَتَقَبَّلَ He/It (S/M) will never accept
لَمْ يُتَقَبَّلَا They (D/M) were not accepted	لَمْ يَتَقَبَّلَا They (D/M) did not accept	لَنْ يُتَقَبَّلَا They (D/M) will never be accepted	لَنْ يَتَقَبَّلَا They (D/M) will never accept
لَمْ يُتَقَبَّلُوا They (P/M) were not accepted	لَمْ يَتَقَبَّلُوا They (P/M) did not accept	لَنْ يُتَقَبَّلُوا They (P/M) will never be accepted	لَنْ يَتَقَبَّلُوا They (P/M) will never accept
لَمْ تُتَقَبَّلْ She/It (S/F) was not accepted	لَمْ تَتَقَبَّلْ She/It (S/F) did not accept	لَنْ تُتَقَبَّلَ She/It (S/F) will never be accepted	لَنْ تَتَقَبَّلَ She/It (S/F) will never accept
لَمْ تُتَقَبَّلَا They (D/F) were not accepted	لَمْ تَتَقَبَّلَا They (D/F) did not accept	لَنْ تُتَقَبَّلَا They (D/F) will never be accepted	لَنْ تَتَقَبَّلَا They (D/F) will never accept
لَمْ يُتَقَبَّلَنَّ They (P/F) were not accepted	لَمْ يَتَقَبَّلَنَّ They (P/F) did not accept	لَنْ يُتَقَبَّلَنَّ They (P/F) will never be accepted	لَنْ يَتَقَبَّلَنَّ They (P/F) will never accept
لَمْ تُتَقَبَّلْ You (S/M) were not accepted	لَمْ تَتَقَبَّلْ You (S/M) did not accept	لَنْ تُتَقَبَّلَ You (S/M) will never be accepted	لَنْ تَتَقَبَّلَ You (S/M) will never accept
لَمْ تُتَقَبَّلَا You (D/M) were not accepted	لَمْ تَتَقَبَّلَا You (D/M) did not accept	لَنْ تُتَقَبَّلَا You (D/M) will never be accepted	لَنْ تَتَقَبَّلَا You (D/M) will never accept
لَمْ تُتَقَبَّلُوا You (P/M) were not accepted	لَمْ تَتَقَبَّلُوا You (P/M) did not accept	لَنْ تُتَقَبَّلُوا You (P/M) will never be accepted	لَنْ تَتَقَبَّلُوا You (P/M) will never accept
لَمْ تُتَقَبَّلِي You (S/F) were not accepted	لَمْ تَتَقَبَّلِي You (S/F) did not accept	لَنْ تُتَقَبَّلِي You (S/F) will never be accepted	لَنْ تَتَقَبَّلِي You (S/F) will never accept
لَمْ تُتَقَبَّلَا You (D/F) were not accepted	لَمْ تَتَقَبَّلَا You (D/F) did not accept	لَنْ تُتَقَبَّلَا You (D/F) will never be accepted	لَنْ تَتَقَبَّلَا You (D/F) will never accept
لَمْ تُتَقَبَّلَنَّ You (P/F) were not accepted	لَمْ تَتَقَبَّلَنَّ You (P/F) did not accept	لَنْ تُتَقَبَّلَنَّ You (P/F) will never be accepted	لَنْ تَتَقَبَّلَنَّ You (P/F) will never accept
لَمْ أُتَقَبَّلْ I was not accepted	لَمْ أَتَقَبَّلْ I did not accept	لَنْ أُتَقَبَّلَ I will never be accepted	لَنْ أَتَقَبَّلَ I will never accept
لَمْ نُتَقَبَّلْ We were not accepted	لَمْ نَتَقَبَّلْ We did not accept	لَنْ نُتَقَبَّلَ We will never be accepted	لَنْ نَتَقَبَّلَ We will never accept

TABLE 4.4

THE EMPHATIC: VERB FORM V

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيَقْبَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be accepted!	لَيَقْبَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will accept!
لَيَقْبَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be accepted!	لَيَقْبَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will accept!
لَيَقْبَلُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be accepted!	لَيَقْبَلُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will accept!
لَتَقْبَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be accepted!	لَتَقْبَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will accept!
لَتَقْبَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be accepted!	لَتَقْبَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will accept!
لَيَقْبَلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will be accepted!	لَيَقْبَلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will accept!
لَتَقْبَلَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be accepted!	لَتَقْبَلَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will accept!
لَتَقْبَلَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be accepted!	لَتَقْبَلَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will accept!
لَتَقْبَلُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be accepted!	لَتَقْبَلُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will accept!
لَتَقْبَلَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be accepted!	لَتَقْبَلَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will accept!
لَتَقْبَلَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be accepted!	لَتَقْبَلَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will accept!
لَتَقْبَلْنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will be accepted!	لَتَقْبَلْنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will accept!
لَا يَقْبَلَنَّ Verily I will be accepted!	لَا يَقْبَلَنَّ Verily I will accept!
لَتَقْبَلَنَّ Verily we will be accepted!	لَتَقْبَلَنَّ Verily we will accept!

TABLE 4.5

THE COMMAND: VERB FORM V

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيَتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be accepted!	لِيَتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must accept!	لِيَتَقَبَّلْ He/It (S/M) must be accepted!	لِيَتَقَبَّلْ He/It (S/M) must accept!
لِيَتَقَبَّلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be accepted!	لِيَتَقَبَّلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must accept!	لِيَتَقَبَّلَا They (D/M) must be accepted!	لِيَتَقَبَّلَا They (D/M) must accept!
لِيَتَقَبَّلُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be accepted!	لِيَتَقَبَّلُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must accept!	لِيَتَقَبَّلُوا They (P/M) must be accepted!	لِيَتَقَبَّلُوا They (P/M) must accept!
لِيَتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be accepted!	لِيَتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must accept!	لِيَتَقَبَّلْ She/It (S/F) must be accepted!	لِيَتَقَبَّلْ She/It (S/F) must accept!
لِيَتَقَبَّلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be accepted!	لِيَتَقَبَّلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must accept!	لِيَتَقَبَّلَا They (D/F) must be accepted!	لِيَتَقَبَّلَا They (D/F) must accept!
لِيَتَقَبَّلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must be accepted!	لِيَتَقَبَّلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must accept!	لِيَتَقَبَّلْنَ They (P/F) must be accepted!	لِيَتَقَبَّلْنَ They (P/F) must accept!
لِيَتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily [you] be accepted! (S/M)	لِيَتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily [you] accept! (S/M)	لِيَتَقَبَّلْ [You] Be accepted! (S/M)	لِيَتَقَبَّلْ [You] Accept! (S/M)
لِيَتَقَبَّلَانَّ Verily [you] be accepted! (D/M)	لِيَتَقَبَّلَانَّ Verily [you] accept! (D/M)	لِيَتَقَبَّلَا [You] Be accepted! (D/M)	لِيَتَقَبَّلَا [You] Accept! (D/M)
لِيَتَقَبَّلُنَّ Verily [you] be accepted! (P/M)	لِيَتَقَبَّلُنَّ Verily [you] accept! (P/M)	لِيَتَقَبَّلُوا [You] Be accepted! (P/M)	لِيَتَقَبَّلُوا [You] Accept! (P/M)
لِيَتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily [you] be accepted! (S/F)	لِيَتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily [you] accept! (S/F)	لِيَتَقَبَّلْ [You] Be accepted! (S/F)	لِيَتَقَبَّلْ [You] Accept! (S/F)
لِيَتَقَبَّلَانَّ Verily [you] be accepted! (D/F)	لِيَتَقَبَّلَانَّ Verily [you] accept! (D/F)	لِيَتَقَبَّلَا [You] Be accepted! (D/F)	لِيَتَقَبَّلَا [You] Accept! (D/F)
لِيَتَقَبَّلْنَانَّ Verily [you] be accepted! (P/F)	لِيَتَقَبَّلْنَانَّ Verily [you] accept! (P/F)	لِيَتَقَبَّلْنَ [You] Be accepted! (P/F)	لِيَتَقَبَّلْنَ [You] Accept! (P/F)
لَا يُتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily I must be accepted!	لَا يُتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily I must accept!	لَا يُتَقَبَّلْ I must be accepted!	لَا يُتَقَبَّلْ I must accept!

لِتَقْبَلَنَّ	لِتَقْبَلَنَّ	لِنُقَبَّلَ	لِنَقْبَلْ
Verily we must be accepted!	Verily we must accept!	We must be accepted!	We must accept!

TABLE 4.6

THE PROHIBITION: VERB FORM V

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be accepted!	لَا يَتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not accept!	لَا يُتَقَبَّلُ He/It (S/M) must not be accepted!	لَا يَتَقَبَّلُ He/It (S/M) must not accept!
لَا يُتَقَبَّلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be accepted!	لَا يَتَقَبَّلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not accept!	لَا يُتَقَبَّلَا They (D/M) must not be accepted!	لَا يَتَقَبَّلَا They (D/M) must not accept!
لَا يُتَقَبَّلْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not be accepted!	لَا يَتَقَبَّلْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not accept!	لَا يُتَقَبَّلُوا They (P/M) must not be accepted!	لَا يَتَقَبَّلُوا They (P/M) must not accept!
لَا تُتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be accepted!	لَا تَتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not accept!	لَا تُتَقَبَّلُ She/It (S/F) must not be accepted!	لَا تَتَقَبَّلُ She/It (S/F) must not accept!
لَا تُتَقَبَّلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be accepted!	لَا تَتَقَبَّلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not accept!	لَا تُتَقَبَّلَا They (D/F) must not be accepted!	لَا تَتَقَبَّلَا They (D/F) must not accept!
لَا يُتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be accepted!	لَا يَتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not accept!	لَا يُتَقَبَّلْنَ They (P/F) must not be accepted!	لَا يَتَقَبَّلْنَ They (P/F) must not accept!
لَا تُتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily don't [you] be accepted! (S/M)	لَا تَتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily don't [you] accept! (S/M)	لَا تُتَقَبَّلُ Don't [you] be accepted! (S/M)	لَا تَتَقَبَّلُ Don't [you] accept! (S/M)
لَا تُتَقَبَّلَانَّ Verily don't [you] be accepted! (D/M)	لَا تَتَقَبَّلَانَّ Verily don't [you] accept! (D/M)	لَا تُتَقَبَّلَا Don't [you] be accepted! (D/M)	لَا تَتَقَبَّلَا Don't [you] accept! (D/M)
لَا تُتَقَبَّلْنَ Verily don't [you] be accepted! (P/M)	لَا تَتَقَبَّلْنَ Verily don't [you] accept! (P/M)	لَا تُتَقَبَّلُوا Don't [you] be accepted! (P/M)	لَا تَتَقَبَّلُوا Don't [you] accept! (P/M)
لَا تُتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily don't [you] be accepted! (S/F)	لَا تَتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily don't [you] accept! (S/F)	لَا تُتَقَبَّلِي Don't [you] be accepted! (S/F)	لَا تَتَقَبَّلِي Don't [you] accept! (S/F)
لَا تُتَقَبَّلَانَّ Verily don't [you] be accepted! (D/F)	لَا تَتَقَبَّلَانَّ Verily don't [you] accept! (D/F)	لَا تُتَقَبَّلَا Don't [you] be accepted! (D/F)	لَا تَتَقَبَّلَا Don't [you] accept! (D/F)
لَا تُتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily don't [you] be accepted! (P/F)	لَا تَتَقَبَّلَنَّ Verily don't [you] accept! (P/F)	لَا تُتَقَبَّلْنَ Don't [you] be accepted! (P/F)	لَا تَتَقَبَّلْنَ Don't [you] accept! (P/F)

لَا أُتَقَبَّلَنَّ	لَا أَتَقَبَّلَنَّ	لَا أُتَقَبَّلُ	لَا أَتَقَبَّلُ
Verily I must not be accepted!	Verily I must not accept!	I must not be accepted!	I must not accept!
لَا نُتَقَبَّلَنَّ	لَا نَتَقَبَّلَنَّ	لَا نُتَقَبَّلُ	لَا نَتَقَبَّلُ
Verily we must not be accepted!	Verily we must not accept!	We must not be accepted!	We must not accept!

TABLE 4.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): VERB FORM V

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُتَقَبِّلَاتٌ females who accept	مُتَقَبِّلَتَانِ two females who accept	مُتَقَبِّلَةٌ a female who accepts	مُتَقَبِّلُونَ males who accept	مُتَقَبِّلَانِ two males who accept	مُتَقَبِّلٌ a male who accepts	رَفْعٌ
مُتَقَبِّلَاتٌ females who accept	مُتَقَبِّلَتَانِ two females who accept	مُتَقَبِّلَةٌ a female who accepts	مُتَقَبِّلِينَ males who accept	مُتَقَبِّلَيْنِ two males who accept	مُتَقَبِّلًا a male who accepts	نَصْبٌ
مُتَقَبِّلَاتٌ females who accept	مُتَقَبِّلَتَانِ two females who accept	مُتَقَبِّلَةٌ a female who accepts	مُتَقَبِّلِينَ males who accept	مُتَقَبِّلَيْنِ two males who accept	مُتَقَبِّلٍ a male who accepts	جَرٌّ

TABLE 4.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): VERB FORM V

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُتَقَبَّلَاتٌ those which are accepted	مُتَقَبَّلَتَانِ those two which are accepted	مُتَقَبَّلَةٌ that which is accepted	مُتَقَبَّلُونَ those which are accepted	مُتَقَبَّلَانِ those two which are accepted	مُتَقَبَّلٌ that which is accepted	رَفْعٌ
مُتَقَبَّلَاتٌ those which are accepted	مُتَقَبَّلَتَانِ those two which are accepted	مُتَقَبَّلَةٌ that which is accepted	مُتَقَبَّلِينَ those which are accepted	مُتَقَبَّلَيْنِ those two which are accepted	مُتَقَبَّلًا that which is accepted	نَصْبٌ
مُتَقَبَّلَاتٌ those which are accepted	مُتَقَبَّلَتَانِ those two which are accepted	مُتَقَبَّلَةٌ that which is accepted	مُتَقَبَّلِينَ those which are accepted	مُتَقَبَّلَيْنِ those two which are accepted	مُتَقَبَّلٍ that which is accepted	جَرٌّ

TABLE 4.9

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: VERB FORM VI

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُتَقَابَلُ He/It (S/M) is being confronted	يَتَقَابَلُ He/It (S/M) confronts	تُقَابِلَ He/It (S/M) was confronted	تَقَابَلَ He/It (S/M) confronted
يُتَقَابَلَانِ They (D/M) are being confronted	يَتَقَابَلَانِ They (D/M) confront	تُقَابِلَا They (D/M) were confronted	تَقَابَلَا They (D/M) confronted
يُتَقَابَلُونَ They (P/M) are being confronted	يَتَقَابَلُونَ They (P/M) confront	تُقَابِلُوا They (P/M) were confronted	تَقَابَلُوا They (P/M) confronted
تُتَقَابَلُ She/It (S/F) is being confronted	تَتَقَابَلُ She/It (S/F) confronts	تُقَابِلَتْ She/It (S/F) was confronted	تَقَابَلَتْ She/It (S/F) confronted
تُتَقَابَلَانِ They (D/F) are being confronted	تَتَقَابَلَانِ They (D/F) confront	تُقَابِلَتَا They (D/F) were confronted	تَقَابَلَتَا They (D/F) confronted
يُتَقَابَلْنَ They (P/F) are being confronted	يَتَقَابَلْنَ They (P/F) confront	تُقَابِلْنَ They (P/F) were confronted	تَقَابَلْنَ They (P/F) confronted
تُتَقَابَلُ You (S/M) are being confronted	تَتَقَابَلُ You (S/M) confront	تُقَابِلْتَ You (S/M) were confronted	تَقَابَلْتَ You (S/M) confronted
تُتَقَابَلَانِ You (D/M) are being confronted	تَتَقَابَلَانِ You (D/M) confront	تُقَابِلْتُمَا You (D/M) were confronted	تَقَابَلْتُمَا You (D/M) confronted
تُتَقَابَلُونَ You (P/M) are being confronted	تَتَقَابَلُونَ You (P/M) confront	تُقَابِلْتُمْ You (P/M) were confronted	تَقَابَلْتُمْ You (P/M) confronted
تُتَقَابَلِينَ You (S/F) are being confronted	تَتَقَابَلِينَ You (S/F) confront	تُقَابِلْتِ You (S/F) were confronted	تَقَابَلْتِ You (S/F) confronted
تُتَقَابَلَانِ You (D/F) are being confronted	تَتَقَابَلَانِ You (D/F) confront	تُقَابِلْتُمَا You (D/F) were confronted	تَقَابَلْتُمَا You (D/F) confronted
تُتَقَابَلْنَ You (P/F) are being confronted	تَتَقَابَلْنَ You (P/F) confront	تُقَابِلْتُنَّ You (P/F) were confronted	تَقَابَلْتُنَّ You (P/F) confronted
أُتَقَابَلُ I am being confronted	أَتَقَابَلُ I confront	تُقَابِلْتُ I was confronted	تَقَابَلْتُ I confronted
نُتَقَابَلُ We are being confronted	نَتَقَابَلُ We confront	تُقَابِلْنَا We were confronted	تَقَابَلْنَا We confronted

TABLE 4.10

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: VERB FORM VI

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُتَقَابَلْ He/It (S/M) was not confronted	لَمْ يَتَقَابَلْ He/It (S/M) did not confront	لَنْ يُتَقَابَلَ He/It (S/M) will never be confronted	لَنْ يَتَقَابَلَ He/It (S/M) will never confront
لَمْ يُتَقَابَلَا They (D/M) were not confronted	لَمْ يَتَقَابَلَا They (D/M) did not confront	لَنْ يُتَقَابَلَا They (D/M) will never be confronted	لَنْ يَتَقَابَلَا They (D/M) will never confront
لَمْ يُتَقَابَلُوا They (P/M) were not confronted	لَمْ يَتَقَابَلُوا They (P/M) did not confront	لَنْ يُتَقَابَلُوا They (P/M) will never be confronted	لَنْ يَتَقَابَلُوا They (P/M) will never confront
لَمْ تُتَقَابَلْ She/It (S/F) was not confronted	لَمْ تَتَقَابَلْ She/It (S/F) did not confront	لَنْ تُتَقَابَلَ She/It (S/F) will never be confronted	لَنْ تَتَقَابَلَ She/It (S/F) will never confront
لَمْ تُتَقَابَلَا They (D/F) were not confronted	لَمْ تَتَقَابَلَا They (D/F) did not confront	لَنْ تُتَقَابَلَا They (D/F) will never be confronted	لَنْ تَتَقَابَلَا They (D/F) will never confront
لَمْ يُتَقَابَلْنَ They (P/F) were not confronted	لَمْ يَتَقَابَلْنَ They (P/F) did not confront	لَنْ يُتَقَابَلْنَ They (P/F) will never be confronted	لَنْ يَتَقَابَلْنَ They (P/F) will never confront
لَمْ تُتَقَابَلْ You (S/M) were not confronted	لَمْ تَتَقَابَلْ You (S/M) did not confront	لَنْ تُتَقَابَلَ You (S/M) will never be confronted	لَنْ تَتَقَابَلَ You (S/M) will never confront
لَمْ تُتَقَابَلَا You (D/M) were not confronted	لَمْ تَتَقَابَلَا You (D/M) did not confront	لَنْ تُتَقَابَلَا You (D/M) will never be confronted	لَنْ تَتَقَابَلَا You (D/M) will never confront
لَمْ تُتَقَابَلُوا You (P/M) were not confronted	لَمْ تَتَقَابَلُوا You (P/M) did not confront	لَنْ تُتَقَابَلُوا You (P/M) will never be confronted	لَنْ تَتَقَابَلُوا You (P/M) will never confront
لَمْ تُتَقَابَلِيْ You (S/F) were not confronted	لَمْ تَتَقَابَلِيْ You (S/F) did not confront	لَنْ تُتَقَابَلِيْ You (S/F) will never be confronted	لَنْ تَتَقَابَلِيْ You (S/F) will never confront
لَمْ تُتَقَابَلَا You (D/F) were not confronted	لَمْ تَتَقَابَلَا You (D/F) did not confront	لَنْ تُتَقَابَلَا You (D/F) will never be confronted	لَنْ تَتَقَابَلَا You (D/F) will never confront
لَمْ تُتَقَابَلْنَ You (P/F) were not confronted	لَمْ تَتَقَابَلْنَ You (P/F) did not confront	لَنْ تُتَقَابَلْنَ You (P/F) will never be confronted	لَنْ تَتَقَابَلْنَ You (P/F) will never confront

لَمْ أُتَقَابَلْ I was not confronted	لَمْ أَتَقَابَلْ I did not confront	لَنْ أُتَقَابَلَ I will never be confronted	لَنْ أَتَقَابَلَ I will never confront
لَمْ نُتَقَابَلْ We were not confronted	لَمْ نَتَقَابَلْ We did not confront	لَنْ نُتَقَابَلَ We will never be confronted	لَنْ نَتَقَابَلَ We will never confront

TABLE 4.11

THE EMPHATIC: VERB FORM VI

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيَقَابِلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be confronted!	لَيَقَابِلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will confront!
لَيَقَابِلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be confronted!	لَيَقَابِلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will confront!
لَيَقَابِلُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be confronted!	لَيَقَابِلُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will confront!
لَتَقَابِلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be confronted!	لَتَقَابِلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will confront!
لَتَقَابِلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be confronted!	لَتَقَابِلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will confront!
لَيَقَابِلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will be confronted!	لَيَقَابِلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will confront!
لَتَقَابِلَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be confronted!	لَتَقَابِلَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will confront!
لَتَقَابِلَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be confronted!	لَتَقَابِلَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will confront!
لَتَقَابِلُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be confronted!	لَتَقَابِلُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will confront!
لَتَقَابِلِنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be confronted!	لَتَقَابِلِنَّ Verily you (S/F) will confront!
لَتَقَابِلَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be confronted!	لَتَقَابِلَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will confront!
لَتَقَابِلْنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will be confronted!	لَتَقَابِلْنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will confront!
لَا تُقَابِلَنَّ Verily I will be confronted!	لَا تُقَابِلَنَّ Verily I will confront!
لَتَقَابِلَنَّ Verily we will be confronted!	لَتَقَابِلَنَّ Verily we will confront!

TABLE 4.12

THE COMMAND: VERB FORM VI

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيَتَقَابَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be confronted!	لِيَتَقَابَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must confront!	لِيَتَقَابَلْ He/It (S/M) must be confronted!	لِيَتَقَابَلْ He/It (S/M) must confront!
لِيَتَقَابَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be confronted!	لِيَتَقَابَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must confront!	لِيَتَقَابَلَا They (D/M) must be confronted!	لِيَتَقَابَلَا They (D/M) must confront!
لِيَتَقَابَلُوْا Verily they (P/M) must be confronted!	لِيَتَقَابَلُوْا Verily they (P/M) must confront!	لِيَتَقَابَلُوْا They (P/M) must be confronted!	لِيَتَقَابَلُوْا They (P/M) must confront!
لِيَتَقَابَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be confronted!	لِيَتَقَابَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must confront!	لِيَتَقَابَلْ She/It (S/F) must be confronted!	لِيَتَقَابَلْ She/It (S/F) must confront!
لِيَتَقَابَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be confronted!	لِيَتَقَابَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must confront!	لِيَتَقَابَلَا They (D/F) must be confronted!	لِيَتَقَابَلَا They (D/F) must confront!
لِيَتَقَابَلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must be confronted!	لِيَتَقَابَلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must confront!	لِيَتَقَابَلْنَ They (P/F) must be confronted!	لِيَتَقَابَلْنَ They (P/F) must confront!
لِيَتَقَابَلَنَّ Verily [you] be confronted! (S/M)	تَقَابَلَنَّ Verily [you] confront! (S/M)	لِيَتَقَابَلْ [You] Be confronted! (S/M)	تَقَابَلْ [You] Confront! (S/M)
لِيَتَقَابَلَانَّ Verily [you] be confronted! (D/M)	تَقَابَلَانَّ Verily [you] confront! (D/M)	لِيَتَقَابَلَا [You] Be confronted! (D/M)	تَقَابَلَا [You] Confront! (D/M)
لِيَتَقَابَلُوْا Verily [you] be confronted! (P/M)	تَقَابَلُوْا Verily [you] confront! (P/M)	لِيَتَقَابَلُوْا [You] Be confronted! (P/M)	تَقَابَلُوْا [You] Confront! (P/M)
لِيَتَقَابَلَنَّ Verily [you] be confronted! (S/F)	تَقَابَلَنَّ Verily [you] confront! (S/F)	لِيَتَقَابَلِيْ [You] Be confronted! (S/F)	تَقَابَلِيْ [You] Confront! (S/F)
لِيَتَقَابَلَانَّ Verily [you] be confronted! (D/F)	تَقَابَلَانَّ Verily [you] confront! (D/F)	لِيَتَقَابَلَا [You] Be confronted! (D/F)	تَقَابَلَا [You] Confront! (D/F)
لِيَتَقَابَلْنَانَّ Verily [you] be confronted! (P/F)	تَقَابَلْنَانَّ Verily [you] confront! (P/F)	لِيَتَقَابَلْنَ [You] Be confronted! (P/F)	تَقَابَلْنَ [You] Confront! (P/F)
لَا تَقَابَلَنَّ Verily I must be confronted!	لَا تَقَابَلَنَّ Verily I must confront!	لَا تَقَابَلْ I must be confronted!	لَا تَقَابَلْ I must confront!
لَتَقَابَلَنَّ Verily we must be confronted!	لَتَقَابَلَنَّ Verily we must confront!	لَتَقَابَلْ We must be confronted!	لَتَقَابَلْ We must confront!

TABLE 4.13

THE PROHIBITION: VERB FORM VI

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُتَقَابَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be confronted!	لَا يَتَقَابَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not confront!	لَا يُتَقَابَلُ He/It (S/M) must not be confronted!	لَا يَتَقَابَلُ He/It (S/M) must not confront!
لَا يُتَقَابَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be confronted!	لَا يَتَقَابَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not confront!	لَا يُتَقَابَلَا They (D/M) must not be confronted!	لَا يَتَقَابَلَا They (D/M) must not confront!
لَا يُتَقَابَلُونَّ Verily they (P/M) must not be confronted!	لَا يَتَقَابَلُونَّ Verily they (P/M) must not confront!	لَا يُتَقَابَلُوا They (P/M) must not be confronted!	لَا يَتَقَابَلُوا They (P/M) must not confront!
لَا تُتَقَابَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be confronted!	لَا تَتَقَابَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not confront!	لَا تُتَقَابَلُ She/It (S/F) must not be confronted!	لَا تَتَقَابَلُ She/It (S/F) must not confront!
لَا تُتَقَابَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be confronted!	لَا تَتَقَابَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not confront!	لَا تُتَقَابَلَا They (D/F) must not be confronted!	لَا تَتَقَابَلَا They (D/F) must not confront!
لَا يُتَقَابَلْنَانَ Verily they (P/F) must not be confronted!	لَا يَتَقَابَلْنَانَ Verily they (P/F) must not confront!	لَا يُتَقَابَلَنَ They (P/F) must not be confronted!	لَا يَتَقَابَلَنَ They (P/F) must not confront!
لَا تُتَقَابَلَنَّ Verily don't [you] be confronted! (S/M)	لَا تَتَقَابَلَنَّ Verily don't [you] confront! (S/M)	لَا تُتَقَابَلُ Don't [you] be confronted! (S/M)	لَا تَتَقَابَلُ Don't [you] confront! (S/M)
لَا تُتَقَابَلَانَّ Verily don't [you] be confronted! (D/M)	لَا تَتَقَابَلَانَّ Verily don't [you] confront! (D/M)	لَا تُتَقَابَلَا Don't [you] be confronted! (D/M)	لَا تَتَقَابَلَا Don't [you] confront! (D/M)
لَا تُتَقَابَلُونَنَّ Verily don't [you] be confronted! (P/M)	لَا تَتَقَابَلُونَنَّ Verily don't [you] confront! (P/M)	لَا تُتَقَابَلُوا Don't [you] be confronted! (P/M)	لَا تَتَقَابَلُوا Don't [you] confront! (P/M)
لَا تُتَقَابَلَنَّ Verily don't [you] be confronted! (S/F)	لَا تَتَقَابَلَنَّ Verily don't [you] confront! (S/F)	لَا تُتَقَابَلِي Don't [you] be confronted! (S/F)	لَا تَتَقَابَلِي Don't [you] confront! (S/F)
لَا تُتَقَابَلَانَّ Verily don't [you] be confronted! (D/F)	لَا تَتَقَابَلَانَّ Verily don't [you] confront! (D/F)	لَا تُتَقَابَلَا Don't [you] be confronted! (D/F)	لَا تَتَقَابَلَا Don't [you] confront! (D/F)
لَا تُتَقَابَلْنَانَ Verily don't [you] be confronted! (P/F)	لَا تَتَقَابَلْنَانَ Verily don't [you] confront! (P/F)	لَا تُتَقَابَلَنَ Don't [you] be confronted! (P/F)	لَا تَتَقَابَلَنَ Don't [you] confront! (P/F)

لَا أُتَقَابَلَنَّ	لَا أَتَقَابَلَنَّ	لَا أُتَقَابَلُ	لَا أَتَقَابَلُ
Verily I must not be confronted!	Verily I must not confront!	I must not be confronted!	I must not confront!
لَا نُنْتَقَابَلَنَّ	لَا نَتَقَابَلَنَّ	لَا نُنْتَقَابَلُ	لَا نَتَقَابَلُ
Verily we must not be confronted!	Verily we must not confront!	We must not be confronted!	We must not confront!

TABLE 4.14

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): VERB FORM VI

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُتَقَابِلَاتٌ females who confront	مُتَقَابِلَتَانِ two females who confront	مُتَقَابِلَةٌ a female who confronts	مُتَقَابِلُونَ males who confront	مُتَقَابِلَانِ two males who confront	مُتَقَابِلٌ a male who confronts	رَفْع
مُتَقَابِلَاتٍ females who confront	مُتَقَابِلَتَيْنِ two females who confront	مُتَقَابِلَةً a female who confronts	مُتَقَابِلِينَ males who confront	مُتَقَابِلَيْنِ two males who confront	مُتَقَابِلًا a male who confronts	نَصْب
مُتَقَابِلَاتٍ females who confront	مُتَقَابِلَتَيْنِ two females who confront	مُتَقَابِلَةً a female who confronts	مُتَقَابِلِينَ males who confront	مُتَقَابِلَيْنِ two males who confront	مُتَقَابِلٍ a male who confronts	جَرّ

TABLE 4.15

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): VERB FORM VI

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُتَقَابَلَاتٌ those which are confronted	مُتَقَابَلَتَانِ those two which are confronted	مُتَقَابَلَةٌ that which is confronted	مُتَقَابَلُونَ those which are confronted	مُتَقَابَلَانِ those two which are confronted	مُتَقَابَلٌ that which is confronted	رَفْع
مُتَقَابَلَاتٍ those which are confronted	مُتَقَابَلَتَيْنِ those two which are confronted	مُتَقَابَلَةً that which is confronted	مُتَقَابَلِينَ those which are confronted	مُتَقَابَلَيْنِ those two which are confronted	مُتَقَابَلًا that which is confronted	نَصْب
مُتَقَابَلَاتٍ those which are confronted	مُتَقَابَلَتَيْنِ those two which are confronted	مُتَقَابَلَةً that which is confronted	مُتَقَابَلِينَ those which are confronted	مُتَقَابَلَيْنِ those two which are confronted	مُتَقَابَلٍ that which is confronted	جَرّ

Lesson Five: Verb Forms VII and VIII

PRINCIPLE ONE

Taking the three base letters and placing them on the pattern of *اِنْفَعَلَ* forms *verb form VII*. Thus, ف-ط-ر becomes *اِنْفَطَرَ*. This form is characterized by the extra vowel-less *nūn* before the *fā'* position base letter.

PRINCIPLE TWO

Verb form VII often provides a meaning of inflection. For example, *فَطَرَ* means to split while *اِنْفَطَرَ* means to be split.

PRINCIPLE THREE

Taking the three base letters and placing them on the pattern of *اِفْتَعَلَ* forms *verb form VIII*. Thus, ج-ن-ب becomes *اِجْتَنَبَ*. This form is characterized by the extra *tā'* between the *fā'* and *'ain* position base letters.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

Verb form VIII often provides a reflexive meaning. For example, *جَنَبَ* means to avert or ward off while *اِجْتَنَبَ* means to steer clear or get out of the way.

PRINCIPLE FIVE

Verb forms VII, IX, XI and XIII are usually intransitive and therefore do not generally form the passive verb or the passive participle.

PRINCIPLE SIX

The *past tense verb*, *present tense verb*, as well as the *emphatic*, the *command* and the *prohibition* forms are conjugated in a manner similar to that covered in *Volume I* of this series. These conjugations are illustrated in the following tables.

TABLE 5.1

VERB FORMS VII & VIII

<p> انْفَطَرَ يَنْفَطِرُ انْفِطَارًا فَهُوَ مُنْفَطِرٌ وَ انْفُطِرَ يُنْفَطِرُ انْفِطَارًا فَهُوَ مُنْفَطِرٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ انْفِطَرَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَنْفَطِرْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُنْفَطِرٌ </p>	<p> FORM VII - انْفِعَالٌ On the pattern of انْفَعَلَ with base letters ف ط ر انْفَطَرَ, IT WAS SPLIT </p>
<p> اجْتَنَبَ يُجْتَنَبُ اجْتِنَابًا فَهُوَ مُجْتَنِبٌ وَ أُجْتِنِبَ يُجْتَنَبُ اجْتِنَابًا فَهُوَ مُجْتَنِبٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اجْتَنَبَ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَجْتَنِبْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُجْتَنِبٌ </p>	<p> FORM VIII - اِفْتِعَالٌ On the pattern of اِفْتَعَلَ with base letters ج ن ب اجْتَنَبَ, HE STEERED CLEAR </p>

TABLE 5.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: VERB FORM VII

ACTIVE VOICE MEANING IS ALREADY PASSIVE

PRESENT TENSE PASSIVE VOICE	PRESENT TENSE ACTIVE VOICE	PAST TENSE PASSIVE VOICE	PAST TENSE ACTIVE VOICE
يُنْفَطِرُ He/it (S/M) is split	يَنْفَطِرُ He/it (S/M) is split	أُنْفِطِرَ He/it (S/M) was split	اِنْفَطَرَ He/it (S/M) was split
يُنْفَطِرَانِ They (D/M) are split	يَنْفَطِرَانِ They (D/M) are split	أُنْفِطِرَا They (D/M) were split	اِنْفَطَرَا They (D/M) were split
يُنْفَطِرُونَ They (P/M) are split	يَنْفَطِرُونَ They (P/M) are split	أُنْفِطِرُوا They (P/M) were split	اِنْفَطَرُوا They (P/M) were split
تُنْفَطِرُ She/it (S/F) are split	تَنْفَطِرُ She/it (S/F) are split	أُنْفِطِرَتْ She/it (S/F) was split	اِنْفَطِرَتْ She/it (S/F) was split
تُنْفَطِرَانِ They (D/F) are split	تَنْفَطِرَانِ They (D/F) are split	أُنْفِطِرَتَا They (D/F) were split	اِنْفَطِرَتَا They (D/F) were split
يُنْفَطِرْنَ They (P/F) are split	يَنْفَطِرْنَ They (P/F) are split	أُنْفِطِرْنَ They (P/F) were split	اِنْفَطِرْنَ They (P/F) were split
تُنْفَطِرُ You (S/M) are split	تَنْفَطِرُ You (S/M) are split	أُنْفِطِرْتَ You (S/M) were split	اِنْفَطِرْتَ You (S/M) were split
تُنْفَطِرَانِ You (D/M) are split	تَنْفَطِرَانِ You (D/M) are split	أُنْفِطِرْتُمَا You (D/M) were split	اِنْفَطِرْتُمَا You (D/M) were split
تُنْفَطِرُونَ You (P/M) are split	تَنْفَطِرُونَ You (P/M) are split	أُنْفِطِرْتُمْ You (P/M) were split	اِنْفَطِرْتُمْ You (P/M) were split
تُنْفَطِرِينَ You (S/F) are split	تَنْفَطِرِينَ You (S/F) are split	أُنْفِطِرْتِ You (S/F) were split	اِنْفَطِرْتِ You (S/F) were split
تُنْفَطِرَانِ You (D/F) are split	تَنْفَطِرَانِ You (D/F) are split	أُنْفِطِرْتُمَا You (D/F) were split	اِنْفَطِرْتُمَا You (D/F) were split
تُنْفَطِرْنَ You (P/F) are split	تَنْفَطِرْنَ You (P/F) are split	أُنْفِطِرْتُنَّ You (P/F) were split	اِنْفَطِرْتُنَّ You (P/F) were split
أُنْفَطِرُ I am split	أَنْفَطِرُ I am split	أُنْفِطِرْتُ I was split	اِنْفَطِرْتُ I was split
نُنْفَطِرُ We are split	نَنْفَطِرُ We are split	أُنْفِطِرْنَا We were split	اِنْفَطِرْنَا We were split

TABLE 5.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: VERB FORM VII

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُنْفَطِرْ He/it (S/M) was not split	لَمْ يَنْفَطِرْ He/it (S/M) was not split	لَنْ يُنْفَطِرَ He/it (S/M) will never be split	لَنْ يَنْفَطِرَ He/it (S/M) will never be split
لَمْ يُنْفَطِرَا They (D/M) were not split	لَمْ يَنْفَطِرَا They (D/M) were not split	لَنْ يُنْفَطِرَا They (D/M) will never be split	لَنْ يَنْفَطِرَا They (D/M) will never be split
لَمْ يُنْفَطِرُوا They (P/M) were not split	لَمْ يَنْفَطِرُوا They (P/M) were not split	لَنْ يُنْفَطِرُوا They (P/M) will never be split	لَنْ يَنْفَطِرُوا They (P/M) will never be split
لَمْ تُنْفَطَرْ She/it (S/F) was not split	لَمْ تَنْفَطِرْ She/it (S/F) was not split	لَنْ تُنْفَطَرَ She/it (S/F) will never be split	لَنْ تَنْفَطِرَ She/it (S/F) will never be split
لَمْ تُنْفَطِرَا They (D/F) were not split	لَمْ تَنْفَطِرَا They (D/F) were not split	لَنْ تُنْفَطِرَا They (D/F) will never be split	لَنْ تَنْفَطِرَا They (D/F) will never be split
لَمْ يُنْفَطِرْنَ They (P/F) were not split	لَمْ يَنْفَطِرْنَ They (P/F) were not split	لَنْ يُنْفَطِرْنَ They (P/F) will never be split	لَنْ يَنْفَطِرْنَ They (P/F) will never be split
لَمْ تُنْفَطَرْ You (S/M) were not split	لَمْ تَنْفَطِرْ You (S/M) were not split	لَنْ تُنْفَطَرَ You (S/M) will never be split	لَنْ تَنْفَطِرَ You (S/M) will never be split
لَمْ تُنْفَطِرَا You (D/M) were not split	لَمْ تَنْفَطِرَا You (D/M) were not split	لَنْ تُنْفَطِرَا You (D/M) will never be split	لَنْ تَنْفَطِرَا You (D/M) will never be split
لَمْ تُنْفَطِرُوا You (P/M) were not split	لَمْ تَنْفَطِرُوا You (P/M) were not split	لَنْ تُنْفَطِرُوا You (P/M) will never be split	لَنْ تَنْفَطِرُوا You (P/M) will never be split
لَمْ تُنْفَطِرِي You (S/F) were not split	لَمْ تَنْفَطِرِي You (S/F) were not split	لَنْ تُنْفَطِرِي You (S/F) will never be split	لَنْ تَنْفَطِرِي You (S/F) will never be split
لَمْ تُنْفَطِرَا You (D/F) were not split	لَمْ تَنْفَطِرَا You (D/F) were not split	لَنْ تُنْفَطِرَا You (D/F) will never be split	لَنْ تَنْفَطِرَا You (D/F) will never be split
لَمْ تُنْفَطِرْنَ You (P/F) were not split	لَمْ تَنْفَطِرْنَ You (P/F) were not split	لَنْ تُنْفَطِرْنَ You (P/F) will never be split	لَنْ تَنْفَطِرْنَ You (P/F) will never be split
لَمْ أَنْفَطِرْ I was not split	لَمْ أَنْفَطِرْ I was not split	لَنْ أَنْفَطِرَ I will never be split	لَنْ أَنْفَطِرَ I will never be split
لَمْ نُنْفَطِرْ We were not split	لَمْ نَنْفَطِرْ We were not split	لَنْ نُنْفَطِرَ We will never be split	لَنْ نَنْفَطِرَ We will never be split

TABLE 5.4

THE EMPHATIC: VERB FORM VII

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيَنْفَطَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be split!	لَيَنْفَطِرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be split!
لَيَنْفَطَرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be split!	لَيَنْفَطِرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be split!
لَيَنْفَطِرُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be split!	لَيَنْفَطِرُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be split!
لَتَنْفَطَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be split!	لَتَنْفَطِرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be split!
لَتَنْفَطَرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be split!	لَتَنْفَطِرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be split!
لَيَنْفَطِرُنَّ Verily they (P/F) will be split!	لَيَنْفَطِرُنَّ Verily they (P/F) will be split!
لَتَنْفَطَرَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be split!	لَتَنْفَطِرَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be split!
لَتَنْفَطَرَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be split!	لَتَنْفَطِرَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be split!
لَتَنْفَطِرُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be split!	لَتَنْفَطِرُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be split!
لَتَنْفَطِرَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be split!	لَتَنْفَطِرَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be split!
لَتَنْفَطَرَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be split!	لَتَنْفَطِرَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be split!
لَتَنْفَطِرُنَّ Verily you (P/F) will be split!	لَتَنْفَطِرُنَّ Verily you (P/F) will be split!
لَا نَفَطَرَنَّ Verily I will be split!	لَا نَفَطِرَنَّ Verily I will be split!
لَنَنْفَطَرَنَّ Verily we will be split!	لَنَنْفَطِرَنَّ Verily we will be split!

TABLE 5.5

THE COMMAND: VERB FORM VII

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيَنْفَطَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be split!	لَيَنْفَطِرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be split!	لَيَنْفَطَرْ He/It (S/M) must be split!	لَيَنْفَطِرْ He/It (S/M) must be split!
لَيَنْفَطَرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be split!	لَيَنْفَطِرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be split!	لَيَنْفَطَرَا They (D/M) must be split!	لَيَنْفَطِرَا They (D/M) must be split!
لَيَنْفَطِرُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be split!	لَيَنْفَطِرُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be split!	لَيَنْفَطِرُوا They (P/M) must be split!	لَيَنْفَطِرُوا They (P/M) must be split!
لَتَنْفَطَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be split!	لَتَنْفَطِرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be split!	لَتَنْفَطَرْ She/It (S/F) must be split!	لَتَنْفَطِرْ She/It (S/F) must be split!
لَتَنْفَطَرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be split!	لَتَنْفَطِرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be split!	لَتَنْفَطَرَا They (D/F) must be split!	لَتَنْفَطِرَا They (D/F) must be split!
لَيَنْفَطِرْنَ Verily they (P/F) must be split!	لَيَنْفَطِرْنَ Verily they (P/F) must be split!	لَيَنْفَطِرْنَ They (P/F) must be split!	لَيَنْفَطِرْنَ They (P/F) must be split!
لَتَنْفَطَرَنَّ Verily [you] be split! (S/M)	اِنْفَطِرَنَّ Verily [you] be split! (S/M)	لَتَنْفَطَرْ [You] Be split! (S/M)	اِنْفَطِرْ [You] Be split! (S/M)
لَتَنْفَطَرَانَّ Verily [you] be split! (D/M)	اِنْفَطِرَانَّ Verily [you] be split! (D/M)	لَتَنْفَطَرَا [You] Be split! (D/M)	اِنْفَطِرَا [You] Be split! (D/M)
لَتَنْفَطِرُنَّ Verily [you] be split! (P/M)	اِنْفَطِرُنَّ Verily [you] be split! (P/M)	لَتَنْفَطِرُوا [You] Be split! (P/M)	اِنْفَطِرُوا [You] Be split! (P/M)
لَتَنْفَطِرَنَّ Verily [you] be split! (S/F)	اِنْفَطِرَنَّ Verily [you] be split! (S/F)	لَتَنْفَطِرِيْ [You] Be split! (S/F)	اِنْفَطِرِيْ [You] Be split! (S/F)
لَتَنْفَطَرَانَّ Verily [you] be split! (D/F)	اِنْفَطِرَانَّ Verily [you] be split! (D/F)	لَتَنْفَطَرَا [You] Be split! (D/F)	اِنْفَطِرَا [You] Be split! (D/F)
لَتَنْفَطِرْنَ Verily [you] be split! (P/F)	اِنْفَطِرْنَ Verily [you] be split! (P/F)	لَتَنْفَطِرْنَ [You] Be split! (P/F)	اِنْفَطِرْنَ [You] Be split! (P/F)
لَا نَفَطَرَنَّ Verily I must be split!	لَا نَفَطِرَنَّ Verily I must be split!	لَا نَفَطَرْ I must be split!	لَا نَفَطِرْ I must be split!
لَنَنْفَطَرَنَّ Verily we must be split!	لَنَنْفَطِرَنَّ Verily we must be split!	لَنَنْفَطَرْ We must be split!	لَنَنْفَطِرْ We must be split!

TABLE 5.6

THE PROHIBITION: VERB FORM VII

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُفْطَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be split!	لَا يَفْطِرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be split!	لَا يُفْطَرُ He/It (S/M) must not be split!	لَا يَفْطِرُ He/It (S/M) must not be split!
لَا يُفْطَرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be split!	لَا يَفْطِرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be split!	لَا يُفْطَرَا They (D/M) must not be split!	لَا يَفْطِرَا They (D/M) must not be split!
لَا يُفْطَرُونَ Verily they (P/M) must not be split!	لَا يَفْطِرُونَ Verily they (P/M) must not be split!	لَا يُفْطَرُوا They (P/M) must not split!	لَا يَفْطِرُوا They (P/M) must not split!
لَا تُفْطَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be split!	لَا تَفْطِرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be split!	لَا تُفْطَرُ She/It (S/F) must not be split!	لَا تَفْطِرُ She/It (S/F) must not be split!
لَا تُفْطَرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be split!	لَا تَفْطِرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be split!	لَا تُفْطَرَا They (D/F) must not be split!	لَا تَفْطِرَا They (D/F) must not be split!
لَا يُفْطَرْنَ Verily they (P/F) must not be split!	لَا يَفْطِرْنَ Verily they (P/F) must not be split!	لَا يُفْطَرْنَ They (P/F) must not be split!	لَا يَفْطِرْنَ They (P/F) must not be split!
لَا تُفْطَرَنَّ Verily don't [you] be split! (S/M)	لَا تَفْطِرَنَّ Verily don't [you] be split! (S/M)	لَا تُفْطَرُ Don't [you] be split! (S/M)	لَا تَفْطِرُ Don't [you] be split! (S/M)
لَا تُفْطَرَانَّ Verily don't [you] be split! (D/M)	لَا تَفْطِرَانَّ Verily don't [you] be split! (D/M)	لَا تُفْطَرَا Don't [you] be split! (D/M)	لَا تَفْطِرَا Don't [you] be split! (D/M)
لَا تُفْطَرُونَ Verily don't [you] be split! (P/M)	لَا تَفْطِرُونَ Verily don't [you] be split! (P/M)	لَا تُفْطَرُوا Don't [you] be split! (P/M)	لَا تَفْطِرُوا Don't [you] be split! (P/M)
لَا تُفْطَرَنَّ Verily don't [you] be split! (S/F)	لَا تَفْطِرَنَّ Verily don't [you] be split! (S/F)	لَا تُفْطَرِي Don't [you] be split! (S/F)	لَا تَفْطِرِي Don't [you] be split! (S/F)
لَا تُفْطَرَانَّ Verily don't [you] be split! (D/F)	لَا تَفْطِرَانَّ Verily don't [you] be split! (D/F)	لَا تُفْطَرَا Don't [you] split! (D/F)	لَا تَفْطِرَا Don't [you] split! (D/F)
لَا تُفْطَرْنَ Verily don't [you] be split! (P/F)	لَا تَفْطِرْنَ Verily don't [you] be split! (P/F)	لَا تُفْطَرْنَ Don't [you] be split! (P/F)	لَا تَفْطِرْنَ Don't [you] be split! (P/F)
لَا أُفْطَرَنَّ Verily I must not be split!	لَا أَفْطِرَنَّ Verily I must not be split!	لَا أُفْطَرُ I must not be split!	لَا أَفْطِرُ I must not be split!
لَا نَفْطَرَنَّ Verily we must not be split!	لَا نَفْطِرَنَّ Verily we must not be split!	لَا نَفْطَرُ We must not be split!	لَا نَفْطِرُ We must not be split!

TABLE 5.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): VERB FORM VII

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُنْفَطِرَاتٌ females which are split	مُنْفَطِرَتَانِ two females which are split	مُنْفَطِرَةٌ a female which is split	مُنْفَطِرُونَ males which are split	مُنْفَطِرَانِ two males which are split	مُنْفَطِرٌ a male which is split	رَفَع
مُنْفَطِرَاتٍ females which are split	مُنْفَطِرَتَيْنِ two females which are split	مُنْفَطِرَةً a female which is split	مُنْفَطِرِينَ males which are split	مُنْفَطِرَيْنِ two males which are split	مُنْفَطِرًا a male which is split	نَصَب
مُنْفَطِرَاتِ females which are split	مُنْفَطِرَتَيْنِ two females which are split	مُنْفَطِرَةٍ a female which is split	مُنْفَطِرِينَ males which are split	مُنْفَطِرَيْنِ two males which are split	مُنْفَطِرٍ a male which is split	جَرَّ

TABLE 5.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): VERB FORM VIII

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُنْفَطِرَاتٌ females which are split	مُنْفَطِرَتَانِ two females which are split	مُنْفَطِرَةٌ a female which is split	مُنْفَطِرُونَ males which are split	مُنْفَطِرَانِ two males which are split	مُنْفَطِرٌ a male which is split	رَفَع
مُنْفَطِرَاتٍ females which are split	مُنْفَطِرَتَيْنِ two females which are split	مُنْفَطِرَةً a female which is split	مُنْفَطِرِينَ males which are split	مُنْفَطِرَيْنِ two males which are split	مُنْفَطِرًا a male which is split	نَصَب
مُنْفَطِرَاتِ females which are split	مُنْفَطِرَتَيْنِ two females which are split	مُنْفَطِرَةٍ a female which is split	مُنْفَطِرِينَ males which are split	مُنْفَطِرَيْنِ two males which are split	مُنْفَطِرٍ a male which is split	جَرَّ

TABLE 5.9

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: VERB FORM VIII

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُجْتَنَبُ He/It (S/M) is being steered clear	يَجْتَنِبُ He/It (S/M) steers clear	أُجْتَنِبَ He/It (S/M) was steered clear	اجْتَنَبَ He/It (S/M) steered clear
يُجْتَنَبَانِ They (D/M) are being steered clear	يَجْتَنِبَانِ They (D/M) steer clear	أُجْتَنِبَا They (D/M) were steered clear	اجْتَنَبَا They (D/M) steered clear
يُجْتَنَبُونَ They (P/M) are being steered clear	يَجْتَنَبُونَ They (P/M) steer clear	أُجْتَنَبُوا They (P/M) were steered clear	اجْتَنَبُوا They (P/M) steered clear
تُجْتَنَبُ She/It (S/F) is being steered clear	تَجْتَنِبُ She/It (S/F) steers clear	أُجْتَنِبَتْ She/It (S/F) was steered clear	اجْتَنَبَتْ She/It (S/F) steered clear
تُجْتَنَبَانِ They (D/F) are being steered clear	تَجْتَنِبَانِ They (D/F) steer clear	أُجْتَنِبَتَا They (D/F) were steered clear	اجْتَنَبَتَا They (D/F) steered clear
يُجْتَنَبْنَ They (P/F) are being steered clear	يَجْتَنِبْنَ They (P/F) steer clear	أُجْتَنِبْنَ They (P/F) were steered clear	اجْتَنَبْنَ They (P/F) steered clear
تُجْتَنَبُ You (S/M) are being steered clear	تَجْتَنِبُ You (S/M) steer clear	أُجْتَنِبْتَ You (S/M) were steered clear	اجْتَنَبْتَ You (S/M) steered clear
تُجْتَنَبَانِ You (D/M) are being steered clear	تَجْتَنِبَانِ You (D/M) steer clear	أُجْتَنِبْتُمَا You (D/M) were steered clear	اجْتَنَبْتُمَا You (D/M) steered clear
تُجْتَنَبُونَ You (P/M) are being steered clear	تَجْتَنَبُونَ You (P/M) steer clear	أُجْتَنِبْتُمْ You (P/M) were steered clear	اجْتَنَبْتُمْ You (P/M) steered clear
تُجْتَنَبِينَ You (S/F) are being steered clear	تَجْتَنِبِينَ You (S/F) steer clear	أُجْتَنِبْتِ You (S/F) were steered clear	اجْتَنَبْتِ You (S/F) steered clear
تُجْتَنَبَانِ You (D/F) are being steered clear	تَجْتَنِبَانِ You (D/F) steer clear	أُجْتَنِبْتُمَا You (D/F) were steered clear	اجْتَنَبْتُمَا You (D/F) steered clear
تُجْتَنَبْنَ You (P/F) are being steered clear	تَجْتَنِبْنَ You (P/F) steer clear	أُجْتَنِبْتُنَّ You (P/F) were steered clear	اجْتَنَبْتُنَّ You (P/F) steered clear
أُجْتَنَبُ I am being steered clear	أَجْتَنِبُ I steer clear	أُجْتَنِبْتُ I was steered clear	اجْتَنَبْتُ I steered clear
نُجْتَنَبُ We are being steered clear	نَجْتَنِبُ We steer clear	أُجْتَنِبْنَا We were steered clear	اجْتَنَبْنَا We steered clear

TABLE 5.10

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: VERB FORM VIII

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُجْتَنَّبْ He/It (S/M) was not steered clear	لَمْ يَجْتَنِبْ He/It (S/M) did not steer clear	لَنْ يُجْتَنَّبَ He/It (S/M) will never be steered clear	لَنْ يَجْتَنِبَ He/It (S/M) will never steer clear
لَمْ يُجْتَنَّبَا They (D/M) were not steered clear	لَمْ يَجْتَنِبَا They (D/M) did not steer clear	لَنْ يُجْتَنَّبَا They (D/M) will never be steered clear	لَنْ يَجْتَنِبَا They (D/M) will never steer clear
لَمْ يُجْتَنَّبُوا They (P/M) were not steered clear	لَمْ يَجْتَنِبُوا They (P/M) did not steer clear	لَنْ يُجْتَنَّبُوا They (P/M) will never be steered clear	لَنْ يَجْتَنِبُوا They (P/M) will never steer clear
لَمْ تُجْتَنَّبْ She/It (S/F) was not steered clear	لَمْ تَجْتَنِبْ She/It (S/F) did not steer clear	لَنْ تُجْتَنَّبَ She/It (S/F) will never be steered clear	لَنْ تَجْتَنِبَ She/It (S/F) will never steer clear
لَمْ تُجْتَنَّبَا They (D/F) were not steered clear	لَمْ تَجْتَنِبَا They (D/F) did not steer clear	لَنْ تُجْتَنَّبَا They (D/F) will never be steered clear	لَنْ تَجْتَنِبَا They (D/F) will never steer clear
لَمْ يُجْتَنَّبْنَ They (P/F) were not steered clear	لَمْ يَجْتَنِبْنَ They (P/F) did not steer clear	لَنْ يُجْتَنَّبْنَ They (P/F) will never be steered clear	لَنْ يَجْتَنِبْنَ They (P/F) will never steer clear
لَمْ تُجْتَنَّبْ You (S/M) were not steered clear	لَمْ تَجْتَنِبْ You (S/M) did not steer clear	لَنْ تُجْتَنَّبَ You (S/M) will never be steered clear	لَنْ تَجْتَنِبَ You (S/M) will never steer clear
لَمْ تُجْتَنَّبَا You (D/M) were not steered clear	لَمْ تَجْتَنِبَا You (D/M) did not steer clear	لَنْ تُجْتَنَّبَا You (D/M) will never be steered clear	لَنْ تَجْتَنِبَا You (D/M) will never steer clear
لَمْ تُجْتَنَّبُوا You (P/M) were not steered clear	لَمْ تَجْتَنِبُوا You (P/M) did not steer clear	لَنْ تُجْتَنَّبُوا You (P/M) will never be steered clear	لَنْ تَجْتَنِبُوا You (P/M) will never steer clear
لَمْ تُجْتَنَّبِيْ You (S/F) were not steered clear	لَمْ تَجْتَنِبِيْ You (S/F) did not steer clear	لَنْ تُجْتَنَّبِيْ You (S/F) will never be steered clear	لَنْ تَجْتَنِبِيْ You (S/F) will never steer clear
لَمْ تُجْتَنَّبَا You (D/F) were not steered clear	لَمْ تَجْتَنِبَا You (D/F) did not steer clear	لَنْ تُجْتَنَّبَا You (D/F) will never be steered clear	لَنْ تَجْتَنِبَا You (D/F) will never steer clear
لَمْ تُجْتَنَّبْنَ You (P/F) were not steered clear	لَمْ تَجْتَنِبْنَ You (P/F) did not steer clear	لَنْ تُجْتَنَّبْنَ You (P/F) will never be steered clear	لَنْ تَجْتَنِبْنَ You (P/F) will never steer clear

لَمْ أُجْتَبْ	لَمْ أَجْتَبْ	لَنْ أُجْتَبَ	لَنْ أُجْتَبَ
I was not steered clear	I did not steer clear	I will never be steered clear	I will never steer clear
لَمْ نُجْتَبْ	لَمْ نَجْتَبْ	لَنْ نُجْتَبَ	لَنْ نَجْتَبَ
We were not steered clear	We did not steer clear	We will never be steered clear	We will never steer clear

TABLE 5.11

THE EMPHATIC: VERB FORM VIII

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُجْتَنَبَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be steered clear!	لَيَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will steer clear!
لَيُجْتَنَبَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be steered clear!	لَيَجْتَنِبَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will steer clear!
لَيُجْتَنَبَنْ Verily they (P/M) will be steered clear!	لَيَجْتَنِبَنْ Verily they (P/M) will steer clear!
لَتُجْتَنَبَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be steered clear!	لَتَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will steer clear!
لَتُجْتَنَبَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be steered clear!	لَتَجْتَنِبَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will steer clear!
لَيُجْتَنَبَنَّ Verily they (P/F) will be steered clear!	لَيَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily they (P/F) will steer clear!
لَتُجْتَنَبَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be steered clear!	لَتَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will steer clear!
لَتُجْتَنَبَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be steered clear!	لَتَجْتَنِبَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will steer clear!
لَتُجْتَنَبَنْ Verily you (P/M) will be steered clear!	لَتَجْتَنِبَنْ Verily you (P/M) will steer clear!
لَتُجْتَنَبَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be steered clear!	لَتَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will steer clear!
لَتُجْتَنَبَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be steered clear!	لَتَجْتَنِبَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will steer clear!
لَتُجْتَنَبَنَّ Verily you (P/F) will be steered clear!	لَتَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily you (P/F) will steer clear!
لَا يُجْتَنَبَنَّ Verily I will be steered clear!	لَا يَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily I will steer clear!
لَنُجْتَنَبَنَّ Verily we will be steered clear!	لَنَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily we will steer clear!

TABLE 5.12

THE COMMAND: VERB FORM VIII

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيُجْتَنَّبَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be steered clear!	لِيَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must steer clear!	لِيُجْتَنَّبَ He/It (S/M) must be steered clear!	لِيَجْتَنِبَ He/It (S/M) must steer clear!
لِيُجْتَنَّبَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be steered clear!	لِيَجْتَنِبَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must steer clear!	لِيُجْتَنَّبَا They (D/M) must be steered clear!	لِيَجْتَنِبَا They (D/M) must steer clear!
لِيُجْتَنَّبُوْا Verily they (P/M) must be steered clear!	لِيَجْتَنِبُوْا Verily they (P/M) must steer clear!!	لِيُجْتَنَّبُوْا They (P/M) must be steered clear!	لِيَجْتَنِبُوْا They (P/M) must steer clear!
لَتُجْتَنَّبَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be steered clear!	لَتَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must steer clear!	لَتُجْتَنَّبَ She/It (S/F) must be steered clear!	لَتَجْتَنِبَ She/It (S/F) must steer clear!
لَتُجْتَنَّبَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be steered clear!	لَتَجْتَنِبَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must steer clear!	لَتُجْتَنَّبَا They (D/F) must be steered clear!	لَتَجْتَنِبَا They (D/F) must steer clear!
لِيُجْتَنَّبَنْ Verily they (P/F) must be steered clear!	لِيَجْتَنِبَنْ Verily they (P/F) must steer clear!	لِيُجْتَنَّبَنْ They (P/F) must be steered clear!	لِيَجْتَنِبَنْ They (P/F) must steer clear!
لَتُجْتَنَّبَنَّ Verily [you] be steered clear! (S/M)	اِجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily [you] steer clear! (S/M)	لَتُجْتَنَّبَ [You] Be steered clear! (S/M)	اِجْتَنِبَ [You] Steer clear! (S/M)
لَتُجْتَنَّبَانَّ Verily [you] be steered clear! (D/M)	اِجْتَنِبَانَّ Verily [you] steer clear! (D/M)	لَتُجْتَنَّبَا [You] Be steered clear! (D/M)	اِجْتَنِبَا [You] Steer clear! (D/M)
لَتُجْتَنَّبُوْا Verily [you] be steered clear! (P/M)	اِجْتَنِبُوْا Verily [you] steer clear! (P/M)	لَتُجْتَنَّبُوْا [You] Be steered clear! (P/M)	اِجْتَنِبُوْا [You] Steer clear! (P/M)
لَتُجْتَنَّبَنَّ Verily [you] be steered clear! (S/F)	اِجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily [you] steer clear! (S/F)	لَتُجْتَنَّبِيْ [You] Be steered clear! (S/F)	اِجْتَنِبِيْ [You] Steer clear! (S/F)
لَتُجْتَنَّبَانَّ Verily [you] be steered clear! (D/F)	اِجْتَنِبَانَّ Verily [you] steer clear! (D/F)	لَتُجْتَنَّبَا [You] Be steered clear! (D/F)	اِجْتَنِبَا [You] Steer clear! (D/F)
لَتُجْتَنَّبَنْ Verily [you] be steered clear! (P/F)	اِجْتَنِبَنْ Verily [you] steer clear! (P/F)	لَتُجْتَنَّبِيْ [You] Be steered clear! (P/F)	اِجْتَنِبِيْ [You] Steer clear! (P/F)
لَا أُجْتَنَّبَنَّ Verily I must be steered clear!	لَا أُجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily I must steer clear!	لَا أُجْتَنَّبَ I must be steered clear!	لَا أُجْتَنِبَ I must steer clear!
لَنُجْتَنَّبَنَّ Verily we must be steered clear!	لَنَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily we must steer clear!	لَنُجْتَنَّبَ We must be steered clear!	لَنَجْتَنِبَ We must steer clear!

TABLE 5.13

THE PROHIBITION: VERB FORM VIII

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُجْتَنَّبَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be steered clear!	لَا يَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not steer clear!	لَا يُجْتَنَّبُ He/It (S/M) must not be steered clear!	لَا يَجْتَنِبُ He/It (S/M) must not steer clear!
لَا يُجْتَنَّبَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be steered clear!	لَا يَجْتَنِبَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not steer clear!	لَا يُجْتَنَّبَا They (D/M) must not be steered clear!	لَا يَجْتَنِبَا They (D/M) must not steer clear!
لَا يُجْتَنَّبْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not be steered clear!	لَا يَجْتَنِبْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not steer clear!	لَا يُجْتَنَّبُوا They (P/M) must not be steered clear!	لَا يَجْتَنِبُوا They (P/M) must not steer clear!
لَا تُجْتَنَّبَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be steered clear!	لَا تَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not steer clear!	لَا تُجْتَنَّبُ She/It (S/F) must not be steered clear!	لَا تَجْتَنِبُ She/It (S/F) must not steer clear!
لَا تُجْتَنَّبَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be steered clear!	لَا تَجْتَنِبَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not steer clear!	لَا تُجْتَنَّبَا They (D/F) must not be steered clear!	لَا تَجْتَنِبَا They (D/F) must not steer clear!
لَا يُجْتَنَّبَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be steered clear!	لَا يَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not steer clear!	لَا يُجْتَنَّبْنَ They (P/F) must not be steered clear!	لَا يَجْتَنِبْنَ They (P/F) must not steer clear!
لَا تُجْتَنَّبَنَّ Verily don't [you] be steered clear! (S/M)	لَا تَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily don't [you] steer clear! (S/M)	لَا تُجْتَنَّبُ Don't [you] be steered clear! (S/M)	لَا تَجْتَنِبُ Don't [you] steer clear! (S/M)
لَا تُجْتَنَّبَانَّ Verily don't [you] be steered clear! (D/M)	لَا تَجْتَنِبَانَّ Verily don't [you] steer clear! (D/M)	لَا تُجْتَنَّبَا Don't [you] be steered clear! (D/M)	لَا تَجْتَنِبَا Don't [you] steer clear! (D/M)
لَا تُجْتَنَّبْنَ Verily don't [you] be steered clear! (P/M)	لَا تَجْتَنِبْنَ Verily don't [you] steer clear! (P/M)	لَا تُجْتَنَّبُوا Don't [you] be steered clear! (P/M)	لَا تَجْتَنِبُوا Don't [you] steer clear! (P/M)
لَا تُجْتَنَّبَنَّ Verily don't [you] be steered clear! (S/F)	لَا تَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily don't [you] steer clear! (S/F)	لَا تُجْتَنَّبِي Don't [you] be steered clear! (S/F)	لَا تَجْتَنِبِي Don't [you] steer clear! (S/F)
لَا تُجْتَنَّبَانَّ Verily don't [you] be steered clear! (D/F)	لَا تَجْتَنِبَانَّ Verily don't [you] steer clear! (D/F)	لَا تُجْتَنَّبَا Don't [you] be steered clear! (D/F)	لَا تَجْتَنِبَا Don't [you] steer clear! (D/F)
لَا تُجْتَنَّبَنَّ Verily don't [you] be steered clear! (P/F)	لَا تَجْتَنِبَنَّ Verily don't [you] steer clear! (P/F)	لَا تُجْتَنَّبِي Don't [you] be steered clear! (P/F)	لَا تَجْتَنِبِي Don't [you] steer clear! (P/F)

لَا أُجْتَنَّبُ	لَا أُجْتَنَّبُ	لَا أُجْتَبُ	لَا أُجْتَبُ
Verily I must not be steered clear!	Verily I must not steer clear!	I must not be steered clear!	I must not steer clear!
لَا نُجْتَنَّبُ	لَا نُجْتَبُ	لَا نُجْتَبُ	لَا نُجْتَبُ
Verily we must not be steered clear!	Verily we must not steer clear!	We must not be steered clear!	We must not steer clear!

TABLE 5.14

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): VERB FORM VIII

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُجْتَنِبَاتٌ females who steer clear	مُجْتَنِبَتَانِ two females who steer clear	مُجْتَنِبَةٌ a female who steers clear	مُجْتَنِبُونَ males who steer clear	مُجْتَنِبَانِ two males who steer clear	مُجْتَنِبٌ a male who steers clear	رَفْعٌ
مُجْتَنِبَاتٍ females who steer clear	مُجْتَنِبَتَيْنِ two females who steer clear	مُجْتَنِبَةٍ a female who steers clear	مُجْتَنِبِينَ males who steer clear	مُجْتَنِبَيْنِ two males who steer clear	مُجْتَنِبًا a male who steers clear	نَصْبٌ
مُجْتَنِبَاتِ females who steer clear	مُجْتَنِبَتَيْنِ two females who steer clear	مُجْتَنِبَةٍ a female who steers clear	مُجْتَنِبِينَ males who steer clear	مُجْتَنِبَيْنِ two males who steer clear	مُجْتَنِبٍ a male who steers clear	جَرٌّ

TABLE 5.15

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): VERB FORM VIII

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُجْتَنِبَاتٌ those which are steered clear	مُجْتَنِبَتَانِ those two which are steered clear	مُجْتَنِبَةٌ that which is steered clear	مُجْتَنِبُونَ those which are steered clear	مُجْتَنِبَانِ those two which are steered clear	مُجْتَنِبٌ that which is steered clear	رَفْعٌ
مُجْتَنِبَاتٍ those which are steered clear	مُجْتَنِبَتَيْنِ those two which are steered clear	مُجْتَنِبَةٍ that which is steered clear	مُجْتَنِبِينَ those which are steered clear	مُجْتَنِبَيْنِ those two which are steered clear	مُجْتَنِبًا that which is steered clear	نَصْبٌ
مُجْتَنِبَاتِ those which are steered clear	مُجْتَنِبَتَيْنِ those two which are steered clear	مُجْتَنِبَةٍ that which is steered clear	مُجْتَنِبِينَ those which are steered clear	مُجْتَنِبَيْنِ those two which are steered clear	مُجْتَنِبٍ that which is steered clear	جَرٌّ

Lesson Six: Verb Forms IX and X

PRINCIPLE ONE

Taking the three base letters and placing them on the pattern of *افْعَلَّ* forms *verb form IX*. Thus, ح-م-ر becomes *احْمَرَّ*. This form is characterized by the doubled *lām* position base letter.

PRINCIPLE TWO

Verb form IX often provides a meaning of inflection. For example, *حَمَّرَ* means to redden, while *احْمَرَّ* means to turn red. This form is used exclusively for colors and defects.

PRINCIPLE THREE

Verb form IX differs from previous forms in that it has a *shaddah* on the final *lām* position base letter (which indicates that the two *lām* position base letters were assimilated into a single letter). This *shaddah* necessitates that a vowel be present on the final letter. However, this causes a problem for those conjugations that require the *lām position* base letter to be vowel-less, e.g. the *lām* in *فَعَلَّنَ*. In particular, this problem arises in the last nine conjugations of the *past tense verb*, two conjugations in the default *present tense verb* and seven conjugations in the *present tense verb* in the *state of jazm* (the two found in the default state as well as five additional ones).

In all of the conjugations mentioned above, the verb is returned to its original form¹ and the last letter is made vowel-less as required, e.g. *احْمَرَّنَ*.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

¹ *احْمَرَّ* was originally *احْمَرَر*, and *يَحْمَرُّ* was originally *يَحْمَرُر*. In each, the vowel on the first *rā'* was dropped and the two *rā'* were then assimilated into a single letter.

All *jazm* forms (*present tense* in the *state* of *jazm*, the *command* and the *prohibition*) which would normally end with a *sukūn* on the *lām* position base letter (i.e. the 1st, 4th, 7th, 13th and 14th conjugations) will now have three distinct endings for that specific form. All three forms are given in the *jazm*, *command*, and *prohibition* tables. The student should carefully note the various changes in conjugation of this form.

PRINCIPLE FIVE

The *active* and *passive participles* for *verb form IX*, while outwardly identical, are in fact different and follow the same pattern as the other *increased verbs*. Specifically, the *active participle* مُحَمَّدٌ was originally مُحَمَّرٌ, while the *passive participle* مُحَمَّرٌ was originally مُحَمَّرٌ.

PRINCIPLE SIX

Taking the three base letters and placing them on the pattern of اسْتَفْعَلَ forms *verb form X*. Thus, ن-ص-ر becomes اسْتَنْصَرَ. This form is characterized by the extra *sīn* and *tā'* before the *fā'* position base letter.

PRINCIPLE SEVEN

Verb form X often provides a meaning of desire or seeking. For example, نَصَرَ means to help, while اسْتَنْصَرَ means to ask for assistance.

PRINCIPLE EIGHT

The *past tense verb*, *present tense verb*, as well as the *emphatic*, the *command* and the *prohibition* forms are conjugated in a manner similar to that covered in *Volume I* of this series. These conjugations are illustrated in the following tables.

TABLE 6.1

VERB FORMS IX & X

<p>إِحْمَرَّ يَحْمَرُّ إِحْمَرَارًا فَهُوَ مُحْمَرٌّ</p> <p>وَ أَحْمَرُّ يُحْمَرُّ إِحْمَرَارًا فَهُوَ مُحْمَرٌّ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِحْمَرٌّ / إِحْمَرٌّ / إِحْمَرُّ</p> <p>وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَحْمَرَّ / لَا تَحْمَرِّ / لَا تَحْمَرِزْ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُحْمَرٌّ</p>	<p>FORM IX - إِفْعِلَال</p> <p>On the pattern of إِفْعَلَّ</p> <p>with base letters ح م ر</p> <p>إِحْمَرَّ , HE TURNED</p> <p>RED</p>
<p>اسْتَنْصَرَ يَسْتَنْصِرُ اسْتِنْصَارًا فَهُوَ مُسْتَنْصِرٌ</p> <p>وَ اسْتَنْصِرَ يُسْتَنْصِرُ اسْتِنْصَارًا فَهُوَ مُسْتَنْصِرٌ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ اسْتَنْصِرْ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَسْتَنْصِرْ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُسْتَنْصِرٌ</p>	<p>FORM X - اسْتِفْعَال</p> <p>On the pattern of اسْتَفْعَلَّ</p> <p>with base letters ن ص ر</p> <p>اسْتَنْصَرَ , HE ASKED</p> <p>FOR HELP</p>

TABLE 6.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: VERB FORM IX

UPDATE MEANINGS USING “HE TURNED RED”

PRESENT TENSE PASSIVE VOICE	PRESENT TENSE ACTIVE VOICE	PAST TENSE PASSIVE VOICE	PAST TENSE ACTIVE VOICE
يُحْمَرُّ He/it (S/M) is made red	يَحْمَرُّ He/it (S/M) is red	أُحْمِرْتُ He/it (S/M) was made red	إِحْمَرَّ He/it (S/M) was red
يُحْمَرُّانِ They (D/M) are made red	يَحْمَرُّانِ They (D/M) are red	أُحْمِرُوا They (D/M) were made red	إِحْمَرَّا They (D/M) were red
يُحْمَرُّونَ They (P/M) are made red	يَحْمَرُّونَ They (P/M) are red	أُحْمِرُوا They (P/M) were made red	إِحْمَرُّوا They (P/M) were red
تُحْمَرُّ She/it (S/F) is made red	تَحْمَرُّ She/it (S/F) is red	أُحْمِرْتُ She/it (S/F) was made red	إِحْمَرَّتْ She/it (S/F) was red
تُحْمَرُّانِ They (D/F) are made red	تَحْمَرُّانِ They (D/F) are red	أُحْمِرْتَا They (D/F) were made red	إِحْمَرَّتَا They (D/F) were red
يُحْمَرُّونَ They (P/F) are made red	يَحْمَرُّونَ They (P/F) are red	أُحْمِرْنَ They (P/F) were made red	إِحْمَرْنَ They (P/F) were red
تُحْمَرُّ You (S/M) are made red	تَحْمَرُّ You (S/M) are red	أُحْمِرْتِ You (S/M) were made red	إِحْمَرْتِ You (S/M) were red
تُحْمَرُّانِ You (D/M) are made red	تَحْمَرُّانِ You (D/M) are red	أُحْمِرْتُمَا You (D/M) were made red	إِحْمَرْتُمَا You (D/M) were red
تُحْمَرُّونَ You (P/M) are made red	تَحْمَرُّونَ You (P/M) are red	أُحْمِرْتُمْ You (P/M) were made red	إِحْمَرْتُمْ You (P/M) were red
تُحْمَرِّينَ You (S/F) are made red	تَحْمَرِّينَ You (S/F) are red	أُحْمِرْتِ You (S/F) were made red	إِحْمَرْتِ You (S/F) were red
تُحْمَرُّانِ You (D/F) are made red	تَحْمَرُّانِ You (D/F) are red	أُحْمِرْتُمَا You (D/F) were made red	إِحْمَرْتُمَا You (D/F) were red
تُحْمَرُّونَ You (P/F) are made red	تَحْمَرُّونَ You (P/F) are red	أُحْمِرْتُنَّ You (P/F) were made red	إِحْمَرْتُنَّ You (P/F) were red
أُحْمَرُّ I am made red	أَحْمَرُّ I am red	أُحْمِرْتُ I was made red	إِحْمَرْتُ I was red
نُحْمَرُّ We are made red	نَحْمَرُّ We are red	أُحْمِرْنَا We were made red	إِحْمَرْنَا We were red

TABLE 6.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: VERB FORM IX

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُحْمَرَّ / رَّ / رَزْ He/it (S/M) did not become red	لَمْ يَحْمَرَّ / رَّ / رَزْ He/it (S/M) did not become red	لَنْ يُحْمَرَ He/it (S/M) will never be made red	لَنْ يَحْمَرَ He/it (S/M) will never be red
لَمْ يُحْمَرَّا They (D/M) did not become red	لَمْ يَحْمَرَّا They (D/M) did not become red	لَنْ يُحْمَرَّا They (D/M) will never be made red	لَنْ يَحْمَرَّا They (D/M) will never be red
لَمْ يُحْمَرُّوا They (P/M) did not become red	لَمْ يَحْمَرُّوا They (P/M) did not become red	لَنْ يُحْمَرُّوا They (P/M) will never be made red	لَنْ يَحْمَرُّوا They (P/M) will never be red
لَمْ تُحْمَرَّ / رَّ / رَزْ She/it (S/F) did not become red	لَمْ تَحْمَرَّ / رَّ / رَزْ She/it (S/F) did not become red	لَنْ تُحْمَرَ She/it (S/F) will never be made red	لَنْ تَحْمَرَ She/it (S/F) will never be red
لَمْ تُحْمَرَّا They (D/F) did not become red	لَمْ تَحْمَرَّا They (D/F) did not become red	لَنْ تُحْمَرَّا They (D/F) will never be made red	لَنْ تَحْمَرَّا They (D/F) will never be red
لَمْ يُحْمَرَزْنَ They (P/F) did not become red	لَمْ يَحْمَرَزْنَ They (P/F) did not become red	لَنْ يُحْمَرَزْنَ They (P/F) will never be made red	لَنْ يَحْمَرَزْنَ They (P/F) will never be red
لَمْ تُحْمَرَّ / رَّ / رَزْ You (S/M) did not become red	لَمْ تَحْمَرَّ / رَّ / رَزْ You (S/M) did not become red	لَنْ تُحْمَرَ You (S/M) will never be made red	لَنْ تَحْمَرَ You (S/M) will never be red
لَمْ تُحْمَرَّا You (D/M) did not become red	لَمْ تَحْمَرَّا You (D/M) did not become red	لَنْ تُحْمَرَّا You (D/M) will never be made red	لَنْ تَحْمَرَّا You (D/M) will never be red
لَمْ تُحْمَرُّوا You (P/M) did not become red	لَمْ تَحْمَرُّوا You (P/M) did not become red	لَنْ تُحْمَرُّوا You (P/M) will never be made red	لَنْ تَحْمَرُّوا You (P/M) will never be red
لَمْ تُحْمَرِّي You (S/F) did not become red	لَمْ تَحْمَرِّي You (S/F) did not become red	لَنْ تُحْمَرِّي You (S/F) will never be made red	لَنْ تَحْمَرِّي You (S/F) will never be red
لَمْ تُحْمَرَّا You (D/F) did not become red	لَمْ تَحْمَرَّا You (D/F) did not become red	لَنْ تُحْمَرَّا You (D/F) will never be made red	لَنْ تَحْمَرَّا You (D/F) will never be red
لَمْ تُحْمَرَزْنَ You (P/F) did not become red	لَمْ تَحْمَرَزْنَ You (P/F) did not become red	لَنْ تُحْمَرَزْنَ You (P/F) will never be made red	لَنْ تَحْمَرَزْنَ You (P/F) will never be red

لَمْ أَكْمُرْ / رَزْ	لَمْ أَكْمُرْ / رَزْ	لَنْ أَكْمُرَ	لَنْ أَكْمُرَ
I did not become red	I did not become red	I will never be made red	I will never be red
لَمْ نَكْمُرْ / رَزْ	لَمْ نَكْمُرْ / رَزْ	لَنْ نَكْمُرَ	لَنْ نَكْمُرَ
We did not become red	We did not become red	We will never be made red	We will never be red

TABLE 6.4

THE EMPHATIC: VERB FORM IX

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُحْمَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be made red!	لَيَحْمَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be red!
لَيُحْمَرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be made red!	لَيَحْمَرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be red!
لَيُحْمَرُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be made red!	لَيَحْمَرُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be red!
لَتُحْمَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be made red!	لَتَحْمَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be red!
لَتُحْمَرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be made red!	لَتَحْمَرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be red!
لَيُحْمَرْنَانَ Verily they (P/F) will be made red!	لَيَحْمَرْنَانَ Verily they (P/F) will be red!
لَتُحْمَرَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be made red!	لَتَحْمَرَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be red!
لَتُحْمَرَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be made red!	لَتَحْمَرَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be red!
لَتُحْمَرُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be made red!	لَتَحْمَرُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be red!
لَتُحْمَرَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be made red!	لَتَحْمَرَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be red!
لَتُحْمَرَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be made red!	لَتَحْمَرَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be red!
لَتُحْمَرْنَانَ Verily you (P/F) will be made red!	لَتَحْمَرْنَانَ Verily you (P/F) will be red!
لَأُحْمَرَنَّ Verily I will be made red!	لَأَحْمَرَنَّ Verily I will be red!
لَنُحْمَرَنَّ Verily we will be made red!	لَنَحْمَرَنَّ Verily we will be red!

TABLE 6.5

THE COMMAND: VERB FORM IX

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيُحْمَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be made red!	لِيَحْمَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be red!	لِيُحْمَرَّ/رَّ/رَزَّ He/It (S/M) must be made red!	لِيَحْمَرَّ/رَّ/رَزَّ He/It (S/M) must be red!
لِيُحْمَرَّانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be made red!	لِيَحْمَرَّانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be red!	لِيُحْمَرَّا They (D/M) must be made red!	لِيَحْمَرَّا They (D/M) must be red!
لِيُحْمَرُّنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be made red!	لِيَحْمَرُّنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be red!	لِيُحْمَرُّوا They (P/M) must be made red!	لِيَحْمَرُّوا They (P/M) must be red!
لَتُحْمَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be made red!	لَتَحْمَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be red!	لَتُحْمَرَّ/رَّ/رَزَّ She/It (S/F) must be made red!	لَتَحْمَرَّ/رَّ/رَزَّ She/It (S/F) must be red!
لَتُحْمَرَّانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be made red!	لَتَحْمَرَّانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be red!	لَتُحْمَرَّا They (D/F) must be made red!	لَتَحْمَرَّا They (D/F) must be red!
لِيُحْمَرَّرَنَّا Verily they (P/F) must be made red!	لِيَحْمَرَّرَنَّا Verily they (P/F) must be red!	لِيُحْمَرَّرَ They (P/F) must be made red!	لِيَحْمَرَّرَ They (P/F) must be red!
لَتُحْمَرَّنَّ Verily [you] be made red! (S/M)	إِحْمَرَّنَّ Verily [you] be red! (S/M)	لَتُحْمَرَّ/رَّ/رَزَّ [You] Be made red! (S/M)	إِحْمَرَّ/رَّ/رَزَّ [You] Be red! (S/M)
لَتُحْمَرَّانَّ Verily [you] be made red! (D/M)	إِحْمَرَّانَّ Verily [you] be red! (D/M)	لَتُحْمَرَّا [You] Be made red! (D/M)	إِحْمَرَّا [You] Be red! (D/M)
لَتُحْمَرُّنَّ Verily [you] be made red! (P/M)	إِحْمَرُّنَّ Verily [you] be red! (P/M)	لَتُحْمَرُّوا [You] Be made red! (P/M)	إِحْمَرُّوا [You] Be red! (P/M)
لَتُحْمَرَّنَّ Verily [you] be made red! (S/F)	إِحْمَرَّنَّ Verily [you] be red! (S/F)	لَتُحْمَرِّيَّ [You] Be made red! (S/F)	إِحْمَرِّيَّ [You] Be red! (S/F)
لَتُحْمَرَّانَّ Verily [you] be made red! (D/F)	إِحْمَرَّانَّ Verily [you] be red! (D/F)	لَتُحْمَرَّا [You] Be made red! (D/F)	إِحْمَرَّا [You] Be red! (D/F)
لَتُحْمَرَّرَنَّا Verily [you] be made red! (P/F)	إِحْمَرَّرَنَّا Verily [you] be red! (P/F)	لَتُحْمَرَّرَ [You] Be made red! (P/F)	إِحْمَرَّرَ [You] Be red! (P/F)
لَا يُحْمَرَّنَّ Verily I must be made red!	لَا يُحْمَرَّنَّ Verily I must be red!	لَا يُحْمَرَّ/رَّ/رَزَّ I must be made red!	لَا يُحْمَرَّ/رَّ/رَزَّ I must be red!
لَنُحْمَرَّنَّ Verily we must be made red!	لَنُحْمَرَّنَّ Verily we must be red!	لَنُحْمَرَّ/رَّ/رَزَّ We must be made red!	لَنُحْمَرَّ/رَّ/رَزَّ We must be red!

TABLE 6.6

THE PROHIBITION: VERB FORM IX

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُحْمَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be made red!	لَا يَحْمَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be red!	لَا يُحْمَرُ/رَّ/رَزْ He/It (S/M) must not be made red!	لَا يَحْمَرُ/رَّ/رَزْ He/It (S/M) must not be red!
لَا يُحْمَرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be made red!	لَا يَحْمَرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be red!	لَا يُحْمَرَا They (D/M) must not be made red!	لَا يَحْمَرَا They (D/M) must not be red!
لَا يُحْمَرُونَّ Verily they (P/M) must not be made red!	لَا يَحْمَرُونَّ Verily they (P/M) must not be red!	لَا يُحْمَرُوا They (P/M) must not be made red!	لَا يَحْمَرُوا They (P/M) must not be red!
لَا تُحْمَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be made red!	لَا تَحْمَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be red!	لَا تُحْمَرُ/رَّ/رَزْ She/It (S/F) must not be made red!	لَا تَحْمَرُ/رَّ/رَزْ She/It (S/F) must not be red!
لَا تُحْمَرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be made red!	لَا تَحْمَرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be red!	لَا تُحْمَرَا They (D/F) must not be made red!	لَا تَحْمَرَا They (D/F) must not be red!
لَا يُحْمَرَزْنَ Verily they (P/F) must not be made red!	لَا يَحْمَرَزْنَ Verily they (P/F) must not be red!	لَا يُحْمَرَزْنَ They (P/F) must not be made red!	لَا يَحْمَرَزْنَ They (P/F) must not be red!
لَا تُحْمَرَنَّ Verily don't [you] be made red! (S/M)	لَا تَحْمَرَنَّ Verily don't [you] be red! (S/M)	لَا تُحْمَرُ/رَّ/رَزْ Don't [you] be made red! (S/M)	لَا تَحْمَرُ/رَّ/رَزْ Don't [you] be red! (S/M)
لَا تُحْمَرَانَّ Verily don't [you] be made red! (D/M)	لَا تَحْمَرَانَّ Verily don't [you] be red! (D/M)	لَا تُحْمَرَا Don't [you] be made red! (D/M)	لَا تَحْمَرَا Don't [you] be red! (D/M)
لَا تُحْمَرُونَّ Verily don't [you] be made made red! (P/M)	لَا تَحْمَرُونَّ Verily don't [you] be red! (P/M)	لَا تُحْمَرُوا Don't [you] be made red! (P/M)	لَا تَحْمَرُوا Don't [you] be red! (P/M)
لَا تُحْمَرَنَّ Verily don't [you] be made made red! (S/F)	لَا تَحْمَرَنَّ Verily don't [you] be red! (S/F)	لَا تُحْمَرِي Don't [you] be made red! (S/F)	لَا تَحْمَرِي Don't [you] be red! (S/F)
لَا تُحْمَرَانَّ Verily don't [you] be made made red! (D/F)	لَا تَحْمَرَانَّ Verily don't [you] be red! (D/F)	لَا تُحْمَرَا Don't [you] be made red! (D/F)	لَا تَحْمَرَا Don't [you] be red! (D/F)
لَا تُحْمَرَزْنَ Verily don't [you] be made made red! (P/F)	لَا تَحْمَرَزْنَ Verily don't [you] be red! (P/F)	لَا تُحْمَرَزْنَ Don't [you] be made red! (P/F)	لَا تَحْمَرَزْنَ Don't [you] be red! (P/F)
لَا أُحْمَرَنَّ Verily don't [you] be made made red! (P/F)	لَا أُحْمَرَنَّ Verily don't [you] be red! (P/F)	لَا أُحْمَرُ/رَّ/رَزْ Don't [you] be made red! (P/F)	لَا أُحْمَرُ/رَّ/رَزْ Don't [you] be red! (P/F)

Verily I must not be made red!	Verily I must not be red!	I must not be made red!	I must not be red!
لَا نُحْمَرَنَّ	لَا نَحْمَرَنَّ	لَا نُحْمَرُّ / رِّ / رَزُّ	لَا نَحْمَرُّ / رِّ / رَزُّ
Verily we must not be made red!	Verily we must not be red!	We must not be made red!	We must not be red!

TABLE 6.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): VERB FORM IX

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُحَمَّرَاتٌ females which are red	مُحَمَّرَتَانِ two females which are red	مُحَمَّرَةٌ a female which is red	مُحَمَّرُونَ males which are red	مُحَمَّرَانِ two males which are red	مُحَمَّرٌ a male which is red	رَفَع
مُحَمَّرَاتٍ females which are red	مُحَمَّرَتَيْنِ two females which are red	مُحَمَّرَةً a female which is red	مُحَمَّرِينَ males which are red	مُحَمَّرَيْنِ two males which are red	مُحَمَّرًا a male which is red	نَصَب
مُحَمَّرَاتٍ females which are red	مُحَمَّرَتَيْنِ two females which are red	مُحَمَّرَةً a female which is red	مُحَمَّرِينَ males which are red	مُحَمَّرَيْنِ two males which are red	مُحَمَّرٌ a male which is red	جَرَّ

TABLE 6.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): VERB FORM IX

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُحَمَّرَاتٌ females which are red	مُحَمَّرَتَانِ two females which are red	مُحَمَّرَةٌ a female which is red	مُحَمَّرُونَ males which are red	مُحَمَّرَانِ two males which are red	مُحَمَّرٌ a male which is red	رَفَع
مُحَمَّرَاتٍ females which are red	مُحَمَّرَتَيْنِ two females which are red	مُحَمَّرَةً a female which is red	مُحَمَّرِينَ males which are red	مُحَمَّرَيْنِ two males which are red	مُحَمَّرًا a male which is red	نَصَب
مُحَمَّرَاتٍ females which are red	مُحَمَّرَتَيْنِ two females which are red	مُحَمَّرَةً a female which is red	مُحَمَّرِينَ males which are red	مُحَمَّرَيْنِ two males which are red	مُحَمَّرٌ a male which is red	جَرَّ

TABLE 6.9

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: VERB FORM X

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُسْتَنْصَرُ He/It (S/M) is being asked for help	يَسْتَنْصِرُ He/It (S/M) asks for help	أُسْتَنْصِرَ He/It (S/M) was asked for help	اسْتَنْصَرَ He/It (S/M) asked for help
يُسْتَنْصَرَانِ They (D/M) are being asked for help	يَسْتَنْصِرَانِ They (D/M) ask for help	أُسْتَنْصِرَا They (D/M) were asked for help	اسْتَنْصَرَا They (D/M) asked for help
يُسْتَنْصَرُونَ They (P/M) are being asked for help	يَسْتَنْصِرُونَ They (P/M) ask for help	أُسْتَنْصِرُوا They (P/M) were asked for help	اسْتَنْصَرُوا They (P/M) asked for help
تُسْتَنْصَرُ She/It (S/F) is being asked for help	تَسْتَنْصِرُ She/It (S/F) asks for help	أُسْتَنْصِرَتْ She/It (S/F) was asked for help	اسْتَنْصَرَتْ She/It (S/F) asked for help
تُسْتَنْصَرَانِ They (D/F) are being asked for help	تَسْتَنْصِرَانِ They (D/F) ask for help	أُسْتَنْصِرَتَا They (D/F) were asked for help	اسْتَنْصَرَتَا They (D/F) asked for help
يُسْتَنْصَرْنَ They (P/F) are being asked for help	يَسْتَنْصِرْنَ They (P/F) ask for help	أُسْتَنْصِرْنَ They (P/F) were asked for help	اسْتَنْصَرْنَ They (P/F) asked for help
تُسْتَنْصَرُ You (S/M) are being asked for help	تَسْتَنْصِرُ You (S/M) ask for help	أُسْتَنْصِرْتَ You (S/M) were asked for help	اسْتَنْصَرْتَ You (S/M) asked for help
تُسْتَنْصَرَانِ You (D/M) are being asked for help	تَسْتَنْصِرَانِ You (D/M) ask for help	أُسْتَنْصِرْتُمَا You (D/M) were asked for help	اسْتَنْصَرْتُمَا You (D/M) asked for help
تُسْتَنْصَرُونَ You (P/M) are being asked for help	تَسْتَنْصِرُونَ You (P/M) ask for help	أُسْتَنْصِرْتُمْ You (P/M) were asked for help	اسْتَنْصَرْتُمْ You (P/M) asked for help
تُسْتَنْصَرِينَ You (S/F) are being asked for help	تَسْتَنْصِرِينَ You (S/F) ask for help	أُسْتَنْصِرْتِ You (S/F) were asked for help	اسْتَنْصَرْتِ You (S/F) asked for help
تُسْتَنْصَرَانِ You (D/F) are being asked for help	تَسْتَنْصِرَانِ You (D/F) ask for help	أُسْتَنْصِرْتُمَا You (D/F) were asked for help	اسْتَنْصَرْتُمَا You (D/F) asked for help
تُسْتَنْصَرْنَ You (P/F) are being asked for help	تَسْتَنْصِرْنَ You (P/F) ask for help	أُسْتَنْصِرْتُنَّ You (P/F) were asked for help	اسْتَنْصَرْتُنَّ You (P/F) asked for help
أُسْتَنْصَرُ I am being asked for help	أَسْتَنْصِرُ I ask for help	أُسْتَنْصِرْتُ I was asked for help	اسْتَنْصَرْتُ I asked for help
نُسْتَنْصَرُ We are being asked for help	نَسْتَنْصِرُ We ask for help	أُسْتَنْصِرْنَا We were asked for help	اسْتَنْصَرْنَا We asked for help

TABLE 6.10

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: VERB FORM X

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُسْتَنْصَرْ He/It (S/M) was not asked for help	لَمْ يَسْتَنْصِرْ He/It (S/M) did not ask for help	لَنْ يُسْتَنْصَرَ He/It (S/M) will never be asked for help	لَنْ يَسْتَنْصِرَ He/It (S/M) will never ask for help
لَمْ يُسْتَنْصَرَا They (D/M) were not asked for help	لَمْ يَسْتَنْصِرَا They (D/M) did not ask for help	لَنْ يُسْتَنْصَرَا They (D/M) will never be asked for help	لَنْ يَسْتَنْصِرَا They (D/M) will never ask for help
لَمْ يُسْتَنْصَرُوا They (P/M) were not asked for help	لَمْ يَسْتَنْصِرُوا They (P/M) did not ask for help	لَنْ يُسْتَنْصَرُوا They (P/M) will never be asked for help	لَنْ يَسْتَنْصِرُوا They (P/M) will never ask for help
لَمْ تُسْتَنْصَرْ She/It (S/F) was not asked for help	لَمْ تَسْتَنْصِرْ She/It (S/F) did not ask for help	لَنْ تُسْتَنْصَرَ She/It (S/F) will never be asked for help	لَنْ تَسْتَنْصِرَ She/It (S/F) will never ask for help
لَمْ تُسْتَنْصَرَا They (D/F) were not asked for help	لَمْ تَسْتَنْصِرَا They (D/F) did not ask for help	لَنْ تُسْتَنْصَرَا They (D/F) will never be asked for help	لَنْ تَسْتَنْصِرَا They (D/F) will never ask for help
لَمْ يُسْتَنْصَرْنَ They (P/F) were not asked for help	لَمْ يَسْتَنْصِرْنَ They (P/F) did not ask for help	لَنْ يُسْتَنْصَرْنَ They (P/F) will never be asked for help	لَنْ يَسْتَنْصِرْنَ They (P/F) will never ask for help
لَمْ تُسْتَنْصَرْ You (S/M) were not asked for help	لَمْ تَسْتَنْصِرْ You (S/M) did not ask for help	لَنْ تُسْتَنْصَرَ You (S/M) will never be asked for help	لَنْ تَسْتَنْصِرَ You (S/M) will never ask for help
لَمْ تُسْتَنْصَرَا You (D/M) were not asked for help	لَمْ تَسْتَنْصِرَا You (D/M) did not ask for help	لَنْ تُسْتَنْصَرَا You (D/M) will never be asked for help	لَنْ تَسْتَنْصِرَا You (D/M) will never ask for help
لَمْ تُسْتَنْصَرُوا You (P/M) were not asked for help	لَمْ تَسْتَنْصِرُوا You (P/M) did not ask for help	لَنْ تُسْتَنْصَرُوا You (P/M) will never be asked for help	لَنْ تَسْتَنْصِرُوا You (P/M) will never ask for help
لَمْ تُسْتَنْصَرِي You (S/F) were not asked for help	لَمْ تَسْتَنْصِرِي You (S/F) did not ask for help	لَنْ تُسْتَنْصَرِي You (S/F) will never be asked for help	لَنْ تَسْتَنْصِرِي You (S/F) will never ask for help
لَمْ تُسْتَنْصَرَا You (D/F) were not asked for help	لَمْ تَسْتَنْصِرَا You (D/F) did not ask for help	لَنْ تُسْتَنْصَرَا You (D/F) will never be asked for help	لَنْ تَسْتَنْصِرَا You (D/F) will never ask for help
لَمْ تُسْتَنْصَرْنَ You (P/F) were not asked for help	لَمْ تَسْتَنْصِرْنَ You (P/F) did not ask for help	لَنْ تُسْتَنْصَرْنَ You (P/F) will never be asked for help	لَنْ تَسْتَنْصِرْنَ You (P/F) will never ask for help

لَمْ أُسْتَنْصَرْ	لَمْ أَسْتَنْصِرْ	لَنْ أُسْتَنْصَرَ	لَنْ أَسْتَنْصِرَ
I was not asked for help	I did not ask for help	I will never be asked for help	I will never ask for help
لَمْ نُسْتَنْصَرْ	لَمْ نَسْتَنْصِرْ	لَنْ نُسْتَنْصَرَ	لَنْ نَسْتَنْصِرَ
We were not asked for help	We did not ask for help	We will never be asked for help	We will never ask for help

TABLE 6.11

THE EMPHATIC: VERB FORM X

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُسْتَنْصَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be asked for help!	لَيَسْتَنْصِرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will ask for help!
لَيُسْتَنْصَرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be asked for help!	لَيَسْتَنْصِرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will ask for help!
لَيُسْتَنْصَرُونَ Verily they (P/M) will be asked for help!	لَيَسْتَنْصِرُونَ Verily they (P/M) will ask for help!
لَتُسْتَنْصَرَ Verily she/it (S/F) will be asked for help!	لَتَسْتَنْصِرَ Verily she/it (S/F) will ask for help!
لَتُسْتَنْصِرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be asked for help!	لَتَسْتَنْصِرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will ask for help!
لَيُسْتَنْصَرْنَ Verily they (P/F) will be asked for help!	لَيَسْتَنْصِرْنَ Verily they (P/F) will ask for help!
لَتُسْتَنْصَرَ Verily you (S/M) will be asked for help!	لَتَسْتَنْصِرَ Verily you (S/M) will ask for help!
لَتُسْتَنْصِرَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be asked for help!	لَتَسْتَنْصِرَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will ask for help!
لَتُسْتَنْصَرُونَ Verily you (P/M) will be asked for help!	لَتَسْتَنْصِرُونَ Verily you (P/M) will ask for help!
لَتُسْتَنْصِرِي Verily you (S/F) will be asked for help!	لَتَسْتَنْصِرِي Verily you (S/F) will ask for help!
لَتُسْتَنْصِرَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be asked for help!	لَتَسْتَنْصِرَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will ask for help!
لَتُسْتَنْصَرْنَ Verily you (P/F) will be asked for help!	لَتَسْتَنْصِرْنَ Verily you (P/F) will ask for help!
لَا أُسْتَنْصَرَنَّ Verily I will be asked for help!	لَا أُسْتَنْصِرَنَّ Verily I will ask for help!
لَنُسْتَنْصَرَ Verily we will be asked for help!	لَنَسْتَنْصِرَ Verily we will ask for help!

TABLE 6.12

THE COMMAND: VERB FORM X

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِئَسْتَنْصَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be asked for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصِرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must ask for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصَرُ He/It (S/M) must be asked for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصِرُ He/It (S/M) must ask for help!
لِئَسْتَنْصَرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be asked for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصِرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must ask for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصَرَا They (D/M) must be asked for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصِرَا They (D/M) must ask for help!
لِئَسْتَنْصَرُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be asked for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصِرُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must ask for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصَرُوا They (P/M) must be asked for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصِرُوا They (P/M) must ask for help!
لِئَسْتَنْصَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be asked for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصِرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must ask for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصَرُ She/It (S/F) must be asked for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصِرُ She/It (S/F) must ask for help!
لِئَسْتَنْصَرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be asked for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصِرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must ask for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصَرَا They (D/F) must be asked for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصِرَا They (D/F) must ask for help!
لِئَسْتَنْصَرَنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must be asked for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصِرَنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must ask for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصَرْنَ They (P/F) must be asked for help!	لِئَسْتَنْصِرْنَ They (P/F) must ask for help!
لِئَسْتَنْصَرَنَّ Verily [you] must be asked for help! (S/M)	لِئَسْتَنْصِرَنَّ Verily [you] ask for help! (S/M)	لِئَسْتَنْصَرُ [You] must be asked for help! (S/M)	لِئَسْتَنْصِرُ [You] Ask for help! (S/M)
لِئَسْتَنْصَرَانَّ Verily [you] must be asked for help! (D/M)	لِئَسْتَنْصِرَانَّ Verily [you] ask for help! (D/M)	لِئَسْتَنْصَرَا [You] must be asked for help! (D/M)	لِئَسْتَنْصِرَا [You] Ask for help! (D/M)
لِئَسْتَنْصَرُنَّ Verily [you] must be asked for help! (P/M)	لِئَسْتَنْصِرُنَّ Verily [you] ask for help! (P/M)	لِئَسْتَنْصَرُوا [You] must be asked for help! (P/M)	لِئَسْتَنْصِرُوا [You] Ask for help! (P/M)
لِئَسْتَنْصَرَنَّ Verily [you] must be asked for help! (S/F)	لِئَسْتَنْصِرَنَّ Verily [you] ask for help! (S/F)	لِئَسْتَنْصَرِيَّ [You] must be asked for help! (S/F)	لِئَسْتَنْصِرِيَّ [You] Ask for help! (S/F)
لِئَسْتَنْصَرَانَّ Verily [you] must be asked for help! (D/F)	لِئَسْتَنْصِرَانَّ Verily [you] ask for help! (D/F)	لِئَسْتَنْصَرَا [You] must be asked for help! (D/F)	لِئَسْتَنْصِرَا [You] Ask for help! (D/F)
لِئَسْتَنْصَرَنَانَّ Verily [you] must be asked for help! (P/F)	لِئَسْتَنْصِرَنَانَّ Verily [you] ask for help! (P/F)	لِئَسْتَنْصَرْنَ [You] must be asked for help! (P/F)	لِئَسْتَنْصِرْنَ [You] Ask for help! (P/F)

لَا أُسْتَنْصَرَنَّ	لَا أُسْتَنْصِرَنَّ	لَا أُسْتَنْصَرُ	لَا أُسْتَنْصِرُ
Verily I must be asked for help!	Verily I must ask for help!	I must be asked for help!	I must ask for help!
لِنُسْتَنْصَرَنَّ	لِنَسْتَنْصِرَنَّ	لِنُسْتَنْصَرُ	لِنَسْتَنْصِرُ
Verily we must be asked for help!	Verily we must ask for help!	We must be asked for help!	We must ask for help!

TABLE 6.13

THE PROHIBITION: VERB FORM X

PASSIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	ACTIVE VOICE EMPHATIC	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُسْتَنْصَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be asked for help!	لَا يَسْتَنْصِرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not ask for help!	لَا يُسْتَنْصَرُ He/It (S/M) must not be asked for help!	لَا يَسْتَنْصِرُ He/It (S/M) must not ask for help!
لَا يُسْتَنْصَرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be asked for help!	لَا يَسْتَنْصِرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not ask for help!	لَا يُسْتَنْصَرَا They (D/M) must not be asked for help!	لَا يَسْتَنْصِرَا They (D/M) must not ask for help!
لَا يُسْتَنْصَرُونَ Verily they (P/M) must not be asked for help!	لَا يَسْتَنْصِرُونَ Verily they (P/M) must not ask for help!	لَا يُسْتَنْصَرُوا They (P/M) must not be asked for help!	لَا يَسْتَنْصِرُوا They (P/M) must not ask for help!
لَا تُسْتَنْصَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be asked for help!	لَا تَسْتَنْصِرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not ask for help!	لَا تُسْتَنْصَرُ She/It (S/F) must not be asked for help!	لَا تَسْتَنْصِرُ She/It (S/F) must not ask for help!
لَا تُسْتَنْصَرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be asked for help!	لَا تَسْتَنْصِرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not ask for help!	لَا تُسْتَنْصَرَا They (D/F) must not be asked for help!	لَا تَسْتَنْصِرَا They (D/F) must not ask for help!
لَا يُسْتَنْصَرْنَ Verily they (P/F) must not be asked for help!	لَا يَسْتَنْصِرْنَ Verily they (P/F) must not ask for help!	لَا يُسْتَنْصَرْنَ They (P/F) must not be asked for help!	لَا يَسْتَنْصِرْنَ They (P/F) must not ask for help!
لَا تُسْتَنْصَرَنَّ Verily don't [you] be asked for help! (S/M)	لَا تَسْتَنْصِرَنَّ Verily don't [you] ask for help! (S/M)	لَا تُسْتَنْصَرُ Don't [you] be asked for help! (S/M)	لَا تَسْتَنْصِرُ Don't [you] ask for help! (S/M)
لَا تُسْتَنْصَرَانَّ Verily don't [you] be asked for help! (D/M)	لَا تَسْتَنْصِرَانَّ Verily don't [you] ask for help! (D/M)	لَا تُسْتَنْصَرَا Don't [you] be asked for help! (D/M)	لَا تَسْتَنْصِرَا Don't [you] ask for help! (D/M)
لَا تُسْتَنْصَرُونَ Verily don't [you] be asked for help! (P/M)	لَا تَسْتَنْصِرُونَ Verily don't [you] ask for help! (P/M)	لَا تُسْتَنْصَرُوا Don't [you] be asked for help! (P/M)	لَا تَسْتَنْصِرُوا Don't [you] ask for help! (P/M)
لَا تُسْتَنْصَرَنَّ Verily don't [you] be asked for help! (S/F)	لَا تَسْتَنْصِرَنَّ Verily don't [you] ask for help! (S/F)	لَا تُسْتَنْصِرِي Don't [you] be asked for help! (S/F)	لَا تَسْتَنْصِرِي Don't [you] ask for help! (S/F)
لَا تُسْتَنْصَرَانَّ Verily don't [you] be asked for help! (D/F)	لَا تَسْتَنْصِرَانَّ Verily don't [you] ask for help! (D/F)	لَا تُسْتَنْصَرَا Don't [you] be asked for help! (D/F)	لَا تَسْتَنْصِرَا Don't [you] ask for help! (D/F)
لَا تُسْتَنْصَرْنَ Verily don't [you] be asked for help! (P/F)	لَا تَسْتَنْصِرْنَ Verily don't [you] ask for help! (P/F)	لَا تُسْتَنْصَرْنَ Don't [you] be asked for help! (P/F)	لَا تَسْتَنْصِرْنَ Don't [you] ask for help! (P/F)

لَا أُسْتَنْصَرَنَّ	لَا أَسْتَنْصِرَنَّ	لَا أُسْتَنْصَرُ	لَا أَسْتَنْصِرُ
Verily I must not be asked for help!	Verily I must not ask for help!	I must not be asked for help!	I must not ask for help!
لَا نُسْتَنْصَرَنَّ	لَا نَسْتَنْصِرَنَّ	لَا نُسْتَنْصَرُ	لَا نَسْتَنْصِرُ
Verily we must not be asked for help!	Verily we must not ask for help!	We must not be asked for help!	We must not ask for help!

TABLE 6.14

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): VERB FORM X

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُسْتَنْصِرَاتُ females who ask for help	مُسْتَنْصِرَتَانِ two females who ask for help	مُسْتَنْصِرَةٌ a female who asks for help	مُسْتَنْصِرُونَ males who ask for help	مُسْتَنْصِرَانِ two males who ask for help	مُسْتَنْصِرٌ a male who asks for help	رَفَع
مُسْتَنْصِرَاتِ females who ask for help	مُسْتَنْصِرَتَيْنِ two females who ask for help	مُسْتَنْصِرَةً a female who asks for help	مُسْتَنْصِرِينَ males who ask for help	مُسْتَنْصِرَيْنِ two males who ask for help	مُسْتَنْصِرًا a male who asks for help	نَصَب
مُسْتَنْصِرَاتٍ females who ask for help	مُسْتَنْصِرَتَيْنِ two females who ask for help	مُسْتَنْصِرَةٍ a female who asks for help	مُسْتَنْصِرِينَ males who ask for help	مُسْتَنْصِرَيْنِ two males who ask for help	مُسْتَنْصِرٍ a male who asks for help	جَرَّ

TABLE 6.15

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): VERB FORM X

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُسْتَنْصَرَاتُ those who are asked for help	مُسْتَنْصَرَتَانِ those two who are asked for help	مُسْتَنْصَرَةٌ that one who is asked for help	مُسْتَنْصَرُونَ those who are asked for help	مُسْتَنْصَرَانِ those two who are asked for help	مُسْتَنْصَرٌ that one who is asked for help	رَفَع
مُسْتَنْصَرَاتِ those who are asked for help	مُسْتَنْصَرَتَيْنِ those two who are asked for help	مُسْتَنْصَرَةً that one who is asked for help	مُسْتَنْصَرِينَ those who are asked for help	مُسْتَنْصَرَيْنِ those two who are asked for help	مُسْتَنْصَرًا that one who is asked for help	نَصَب
مُسْتَنْصَرَاتٍ those who are asked for help	مُسْتَنْصَرَتَيْنِ those two who are asked for help	مُسْتَنْصَرَةٍ that one who is asked for help	مُسْتَنْصَرِينَ those who are asked for help	مُسْتَنْصَرَيْنِ those two who are asked for help	مُسْتَنْصَرٍ that one who is asked for help	جَرَّ

Lesson Seven: Verb Forms XI-XIII

PRINCIPLE ONE

Taking the three base letters and placing them on the pattern of اِفْعَالٌ forms *verb form XI*. Thus, د-ه-م becomes اِدْهَمَّ. This form is characterized by the doubled *lām* position base letter and the addition of an extra *alif* between the ‘*ain* and *lām* position base letters.

PRINCIPLE TWO

Verb form XI often provides a meaning of inflection. For example, دَهَّمَ means to blacken, while اِدْهَمَّ means to become black. This form is used exclusively for colors and defects, with a slightly exaggerated or intensified meaning relative to *form IX*.

PRINCIPLE THREE

Similar to *verb form IX*, *form XI* also ends with a *shaddah* on the final *lām* position base letter, causing the same set of difficulties (and corresponding remedies) encountered in *verb form IX*. The student should carefully note the various changes in conjugation of this form.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

Taking the three base letters and placing them on the pattern of اِفْعَوْعَلَ forms *verb form XII*. Thus, خ-ش-ن becomes اِخْشَوْشَنَ. This form is characterized by repetition of the ‘*ain* position base letter, separated by an extra *wāw*.

PRINCIPLE FIVE

Verb form XII often provides a meaning of inflection and usually intransitive. For example, خَشَّنَ means to roughen, while اِخْشَوْشَنَ means to be rough.

PRINCIPLE SIX

Taking the three base letters and placing them on the pattern of اِفْعَوْلَ forms *verb form XIII*. Thus, ج-ل-ذ becomes اِجْلَوْذَ. This form is characterized by the addition of an extra doubled *wāw* between the *‘ain* and *lām* position base letters.

PRINCIPLE SEVEN

Verb form XIII often provides a meaning of exaggeration or intensity. For example اِجْلَوْذَ means to run very fast. This pattern generally does not have a corresponding base form to which it can be compared.

TABLE 7.1

VERB FORMS XI TO XIII

<p>إِذْهَامٌ يَذْهَامُ إِذْهِيَمًا فَهُوَ مُذْهَامٌ وَأُذْهُومٌ يَذْهَامُ إِذْهِيَمًا فَهُوَ مُذْهَامٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِذْهَامٌ / مٌ / مِمٌّ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَذْهَامُ / مٌ / مِمٌّ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُذْهَامٌ</p>	<p>FORM XI - إِفْعِيلَال On the pattern of إِفْعَالٌ with base letters د ه م إِذْهَامٌ , HE BECAME BLACK</p>
<p>إِخْشَوْشَنٌ يَخْشَوْشَنُ إِخْشِيَشَانًا فَهُوَ مُحْشَوْشَنٌ وَأُخْشَوْشَنٌ يَخْشَوْشَنُ إِخْشِيَشَانًا فَهُوَ مُحْشَوْشَنٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِخْشَوْشَنٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَخْشَوْشَنُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُحْشَوْشَنٌ</p>	<p>FORM XII - إِفْعِيْعَال On the pattern of إِفْعَوْعَلٌ with base letters خ ش ن إِخْشَوْشَنٌ , HE WAS ROUGH</p>
<p>إِجْلَوْدٌ يَجْلَوْدُ إِجْلَوَادًا فَهُوَ مُجْلَوْدٌ وَأُجْلَوْدٌ يَجْلَوْدُ إِجْلَوَادًا فَهُوَ مُجْلَوْدٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِجْلَوْدٌ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَجْلَوْدُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُجْلَوْدٌ</p>	<p>FORM XIII - إِفْعِيْوَال On the pattern of إِفْعَوَّلٌ with base letters ج ل ذ إِجْلَوْدٌ , HE RAN FAST</p>

TABLE 7.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: VERB FORM XI

ACTIVE VOICE MEANING IS ALREADY PASSIVE (CHECK FORM IX)

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُدْهَمُّ He/it (S/M) is made black	يَدْهَمُّ He/it (S/M) is black	أُدْهُوِمَ He/it (S/M) was made black	إِدْهَمَّ He/it (S/M) was black
يُدْهَمَّانِ They (D/M) are made black	يَدْهَمَّانِ They (D/M) are black	أُدْهُوِمَا They (D/M) were made black	إِدْهَمَّا They (D/M) were black
يُدْهَمُّونَ They (P/M) are made black	يَدْهَمُّونَ They (P/M) are black	أُدْهُوِمُوا They (P/M) were made black	إِدْهَمُّوا They (P/M) were black
تُدْهَمُّ She/it (S/F) is made black	تَدْهَمُّ She/it (S/F) is black	أُدْهُوِمَتْ She/it (S/F) was made black	إِدْهَمَّتْ She/it (S/F) was black
تُدْهَمَّانِ They (D/F) are made black	تَدْهَمَّانِ They (D/F) are black	أُدْهُوِمَتَا They (D/F) were made black	إِدْهَمَّتَا They (D/F) were black
يُدْهَمَّمْنَ They (P/F) are made black	يَدْهَمَّمْنَ They (P/F) are black	أُدْهُوِمْنَ They (P/F) were made black	إِدْهَمَّمْنَ They (P/F) were black
تُدْهَمُّ You (S/M) are made black	تَدْهَمُّ You (S/M) are black	أُدْهُوِمْتَ You (S/M) were made black	إِدْهَمَمْتَ You (S/M) were black
تُدْهَمَّانِ You (D/M) are made black	تَدْهَمَّانِ You (D/M) are black	أُدْهُوِمْتِمَا You (D/M) were made black	إِدْهَمَمْتِمَا You (D/M) were black
تُدْهَمُّونَ You (P/M) are made black	تَدْهَمُّونَ You (P/M) are black	أُدْهُوِمْتُمْ You (P/M) were made black	إِدْهَمَمْتُمْ You (P/M) were black
تُدْهَمِّينَ You (S/F) are made black	تَدْهَمِّينَ You (S/F) are black	أُدْهُوِمْتِ You (S/F) were made black	إِدْهَمَمْتِ You (S/F) were black
تُدْهَمَّانِ You (D/F) are made black	تَدْهَمَّانِ You (D/F) are black	أُدْهُوِمْتِمَا You (D/F) were made black	إِدْهَمَمْتِمَا You (D/F) were black
تُدْهَمَّمْنَ You (P/F) are made black	تَدْهَمَّمْنَ You (P/F) are black	أُدْهُوِمْتُنَّ You (P/F) were made black	إِدْهَمَمْتُنَّ You (P/F) were black
أُدْهَمُّ I am made black	أَدْهَمُّ I am black	أُدْهُوِمْتُ I was made black	إِدْهَمَمْتُ I was black
نُدْهَمُّ We are made black	نَدْهَمُّ We are black	أُدْهُوِمْنَا We were made black	إِدْهَمَمْنَا We were black

TABLE 7.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: VERB FORM XI

PRESENT TENSE IN JAZM		PRESENT TENSE IN NASB	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَمْ يُدْهَمْ / مَّ / مَمْ He/it (S/M) did not become blackened	لَمْ يَدْهَمْ / مَّ / مِمَّ He/it (S/M) did not become black	لَنْ يُدْهَمَّ He/it (S/M) will never be blackened	لَنْ يَدْهَمَّ He/it (S/M) will never be black
لَمْ يُدْهَمَّا They (D/M) did not become blackened	لَمْ يَدْهَمَّا They (D/M) did not become black	لَنْ يُدْهَمَّا They (D/M) will never be blackened	لَنْ يَدْهَمَّا They (D/M) will never be black
لَمْ يُدْهَمُوْا They (P/M) did not become blackened	لَمْ يَدْهَمُوْا They (P/M) did not become black	لَنْ يُدْهَمُوْا They (P/M) will never be blackened	لَنْ يَدْهَمُوْا They (P/M) will never be black
لَمْ تُدْهَمْ / مَّ / مَمْ She/it (S/F) did not become blackened	لَمْ تَدْهَمْ / مَّ / مِمَّ She/it (S/F) did not become black	لَنْ تُدْهَمَّ She/it (S/F) will never be blackened	لَنْ تَدْهَمَّ She/it (S/F) will never be black
لَمْ تُدْهَمَّا They (D/F) did not become blackened	لَمْ تَدْهَمَّا They (D/F) did not become black	لَنْ تُدْهَمَّا They (D/F) will never be blackened	لَنْ تَدْهَمَّا They (D/F) will never be black
لَمْ يُدْهَمْنَ They (P/F) did not become blackened	لَمْ يَدْهَمْنَ They (P/F) did not become black	لَنْ يُدْهَمْنَ They (P/F) will never be blackened	لَنْ يَدْهَمْنَ They (P/F) will never be black
لَمْ تُدْهَمْ / مَّ / مَمْ You (S/M) did not become blackened	لَمْ تَدْهَمْ / مَّ / مِمَّ You (S/M) did not become black	لَنْ تُدْهَمَّ You (S/M) will never be blackened	لَنْ تَدْهَمَّ You (S/M) will never be black
لَمْ تُدْهَمَّا You (D/M) did not become blackened	لَمْ تَدْهَمَّا You (D/M) did not become black	لَنْ تُدْهَمَّا You (D/M) will never be blackened	لَنْ تَدْهَمَّا You (D/M) will never be black
لَمْ تُدْهَمُوْا You (P/M) did not become blackened	لَمْ تَدْهَمُوْا You (P/M) did not become black	لَنْ تُدْهَمُوْا You (P/M) will never be blackened	لَنْ تَدْهَمُوْا You (P/M) will never be black
لَمْ تُدْهَمِّيْ You (S/F) did not become blackened	لَمْ تَدْهَمِّيْ You (S/F) did not become black	لَنْ تُدْهَمِّيْ You (S/F) will never be blackened	لَنْ تَدْهَمِّيْ You (S/F) will never be black
لَمْ تُدْهَمَّا You (D/F) did not become blackened	لَمْ تَدْهَمَّا You (D/F) did not become black	لَنْ تُدْهَمَّا You (D/F) will never be blackened	لَنْ تَدْهَمَّا You (D/F) will never be black
لَمْ تُدْهَمْنَ You (P/F) did not become blackened	لَمْ تَدْهَمْنَ You (P/F) did not become black	لَنْ تُدْهَمْنَ You (P/F) will never be blackened	لَنْ تَدْهَمْنَ You (P/F) will never be black

لَمْ أَذْهَمْ / مَّ / مَمْ I did not become blackened	لَمْ أَذْهَمْ / مَّ / مِمَّ I did not become black	لَنْ أَذْهَمْ I will never be blackened	لَنْ أَذْهَمْ I will never be black
لَمْ نَذْهَمْ / مَّ / مَمْ We did not become blackened	لَمْ نَذْهَمْ / مَّ / مِمَّ We did not become black	لَنْ نَذْهَمْ We will never be blackened	لَنْ نَذْهَمْ We will never be black

TABLE 7.4

THE EMPHATIC: VERB FORM XI

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُدْهَمَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be made black!	لَيُدْهَمَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be black!
لَيُدْهَمَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be made black!	لَيُدْهَمَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be black!
لَيُدْهَمُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be made black!	لَيُدْهَمُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be black!
لَتُدْهَمَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be made black!	لَتُدْهَمَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be black!
لَتُدْهَمَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be made black!	لَتُدْهَمَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be black!
لَيُدْهَمِنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) will be made black!	لَيُدْهَمِنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) will be black!
لَتُدْهَمَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be made black!	لَتُدْهَمَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be black!
لَتُدْهَمَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be made black!	لَتُدْهَمَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be black!
لَتُدْهَمُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be made black!	لَتُدْهَمُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be black!
لَتُدْهَمَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be made black!	لَتُدْهَمَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be black!
لَتُدْهَمَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be made black!	لَتُدْهَمَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be black!
لَتُدْهَمِنَنَّ Verily you (P/F) will be made black!	لَتُدْهَمِنَنَّ Verily you (P/F) will be black!
لَأُدْهَمَنَّ Verily I will be made black!	لَأُدْهَمَنَّ Verily I will be black!
لَنُدْهَمَنَّ Verily we will be made black!	لَنُدْهَمَنَّ Verily we will be black!

TABLE 7.5

THE COMMAND: VERB FORM XI

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيُدْهَمَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be black!	لِيُدْهَمَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be black!	لِيُدْهَمَ / مَ / مَمَّ He/It (S/M) must be black!	لِيُدْهَمَ / مَ / مِمَّ He/It (S/M) must be black!
لِيُدْهَمَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be black!	لِيُدْهَمَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be black!	لِيُدْهَمَا They (D/M) must be black!	لِيُدْهَمَا They (D/M) must be black!
لِيُدْهَمُونَّ Verily they (P/M) must be black!	لِيُدْهَمُونَّ Verily they (P/M) must be black!	لِيُدْهَمُوا They (P/M) must be black!	لِيُدْهَمُوا They (P/M) must be black!
لَتُدْهَمَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be black!	لَتُدْهَمَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be black!	لَتُدْهَمَ / مَ / مَمَّ She/It (S/F) must be black!	لَتُدْهَمَ / مَ / مِمَّ She/It (S/F) must be black!
لَتُدْهَمَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be black!	لَتُدْهَمَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be black!	لَتُدْهَمَا They (D/F) must be black!	لَتُدْهَمَا They (D/F) must be black!
لِيُدْهَمِنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must be black!	لِيُدْهَمِنَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must be black!	لِيُدْهَمِنَ They (P/F) must be black!	لِيُدْهَمِنَ They (P/F) must be black!
لَتُدْهَمَنَّ Verily [you] be black! (S/M)	اِدْهَمَنَّ Verily [you] be black! (S/M)	لَتُدْهَمَ / مَ / مَمَّ [You] be black! (S/M)	اِدْهَمَ / مَ / مِمَّ [You] be black! (S/M)
لَتُدْهَمَانَّ Verily [you] be black! (D/M)	اِدْهَمَانَّ Verily [you] be black! (D/M)	لَتُدْهَمَا [You] be black! (D/M)	اِدْهَمَا [You] be black! (D/M)
لَتُدْهَمُونَنَّ Verily [you] be black! (P/M)	اِدْهَمُونَنَّ Verily [you] be black! (P/M)	لَتُدْهَمُوا [You] be black! (P/M)	اِدْهَمُوا [You] be black! (P/M)
لَتُدْهَمَنَّ Verily [You] be black! (S/F)	اِدْهَمَنَّ Verily [You] be black! (S/F)	لَتُدْهَمِيَّ [You] be black! (S/F)	اِدْهَمِيَّ [You] be black! (S/F)
لَتُدْهَمَانَنَّ Verily [you] be black! (D/F)	اِدْهَمَانَنَّ Verily [you] be black! (D/F)	لَتُدْهَمَا [You] be black! (D/F)	اِدْهَمَا [You] be black! (D/F)
لَتُدْهَمِنَنَّ Verily [you] be black! (P/F)	اِدْهَمِنَنَّ Verily [you] be black! (P/F)	لَتُدْهَمِنَ [You] be black! (P/F)	اِدْهَمِنَ [You] be black! (P/F)
لَاُدْهَمَنَّ Verily I must be black!	لَاُدْهَمَنَّ Verily I must be black!	لَاُدْهَمَ / مَ / مَمَّ I must be black!	لَاُدْهَمَ / مَ / مِمَّ I must be black!
لِنُدْهَمَنَّ Verily we must be black!	لِنُدْهَمَنَّ Verily we must be black!	لِنُدْهَمَ / مَ / مَمَّ We must be black!	لِنُدْهَمَ / مَ / مِمَّ We must be black!

TABLE 7.6

THE PROHIBITION: VERB FORM XI

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُدْهَمَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be blackened!	لَا يَدْهَمَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be black!	لَا يُدْهَمَ / مَ / مَمَّ He/It (S/M) must not be blackened!	لَا يَدْهَمَ / مَ / مِمَّ He/It (S/M) must not be black!
لَا يُدْهَمَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be blackened!	لَا يَدْهَمَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be black!	لَا يُدْهَمَا They (D/M) must not be blackened!	لَا يَدْهَمَا They (D/M) must not be black!
لَا يُدْهَمُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not be blackened!	لَا يَدْهَمُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not be black!	لَا يُدْهَمُوا They (P/M) must not be blackened!	لَا يَدْهَمُوا They (P/M) must not be black!
لَا تُدْهَمَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be blackened!	لَا تَدْهَمَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be black!	لَا تُدْهَمَ / مَ / مَمَّ She/It (S/F) must not be blackened!	لَا تَدْهَمَ / مَ / مِمَّ She/It (S/F) must not be black!
لَا تُدْهَمَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be blackened!	لَا تَدْهَمَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be black!	لَا تُدْهَمَا They (D/F) must not be blackened!	لَا تَدْهَمَا They (D/F) must not be black!
لَا يُدْهَمَمَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be blackened!	لَا يَدْهَمِمَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be black!	لَا يُدْهَمَمَنَّ They (P/F) must not be blackened!	لَا يَدْهَمِمَنَّ They (P/F) must not be black!
لَا تُدْهَمَنَّ Verily don't [you] be blackened! (S/M)	لَا تَدْهَمَنَّ Verily don't [you] be black! (S/M)	لَا تُدْهَمَ / مَ / مَمَّ Don't [you] be blackened! (S/M)	لَا تَدْهَمَ / مَ / مِمَّ Don't [you] be black! (S/M)
لَا تُدْهَمَانَّ Verily don't [you] be blackened! (D/M)	لَا تَدْهَمَانَّ Verily don't [you] be black! (D/M)	لَا تُدْهَمَا Don't [you] be blackened! (D/M)	لَا تَدْهَمَا Don't [you] be black! (D/M)
لَا تُدْهَمُنَّ Verily don't [you] be blackened! (P/M)	لَا تَدْهَمُنَّ Verily don't [you] be black! (P/M)	لَا تُدْهَمُوا Don't [you] be blackened! (P/M)	لَا تَدْهَمُوا Don't [you] be black! (P/M)
لَا تُدْهَمَنَّ Verily don't [you] be blackened! (S/F)	لَا تَدْهَمَنَّ Verily don't [you] be black! (S/F)	لَا تُدْهَمِي Don't [you] be blackened! (S/F)	لَا تَدْهَمِي Don't [you] be black! (S/F)
لَا تُدْهَمَانَّ Verily don't [you] be blackened! (D/F)	لَا تَدْهَمَانَّ Verily don't [you] be black! (D/F)	لَا تُدْهَمَا Don't [you] be blackened! (D/F)	لَا تَدْهَمَا Don't [you] be black! (D/F)
لَا تُدْهَمَمَنَّ Verily don't [you] be blackened! (P/F)	لَا تَدْهَمِمَنَّ Verily don't [you] be black! (P/F)	لَا تُدْهَمَمَنَّ Don't [you] be blackened! (P/F)	لَا تَدْهَمِمَنَّ Don't [you] be black! (P/F)

لَا أُذْهَمَنَّ	لَا أَذْهَمَنَّ	لَا أُذْهَمَّ / مَّ / مَمَّ	لَا أَذْهَمَّ / مَّ / مِمَّ
Verily I must not be blackened!	Verily I must not be black!	I must not be blackened!	I must not be black!
لَا نُذْهَمَنَّ	لَا نَذْهَمَنَّ	لَا نُذْهَمَّ / مَّ / مَمَّ	لَا نَذْهَمَّ / مَّ / مِمَّ
Verily we must not be blackened!	Verily we must not be black!	We must not be blackened!	We must not be black!

TABLE 7.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): VERB FORM XI

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُذَهَّمَاتٌ females which are black	مُذَهَّمَتَانِ two females which are black	مُذَهَّمَةٌ a female which is black	مُذَهَّمُونَ males which are black	مُذَهَّمَانِ two males which are black	مُذَهَّمٌ a male which is black	رَفَع
مُذَهَّمَاتٍ females which are black	مُذَهَّمَتَيْنِ two females which are black	مُذَهَّمَةٍ a female which is black	مُذَهَّمِينَ males which are black	مُذَهَّمَيْنِ two males which are black	مُذَهَّمًا a male which is black	نَصَب
مُذَهَّمَاتِ females which are black	مُذَهَّمَتَيْنِ two females which are black	مُذَهَّمَةٍ a female which is black	مُذَهَّمِينَ males which are black	مُذَهَّمَيْنِ two males which are black	مُذَهَّمٍ a male which is black	جَرَّ

TABLE 7.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): VERB FORM XI

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُذَهَّمَاتٌ females which are black	مُذَهَّمَتَانِ two females which are black	مُذَهَّمَةٌ a female which is black	مُذَهَّمُونَ males which are black	مُذَهَّمَانِ two males which are black	مُذَهَّمٌ a male which is black	رَفَع
مُذَهَّمَاتٍ females which are black	مُذَهَّمَتَيْنِ two females which are black	مُذَهَّمَةٍ a female which is black	مُذَهَّمِينَ males which are black	مُذَهَّمَيْنِ two males which are black	مُذَهَّمًا a male which is black	نَصَب
مُذَهَّمَاتِ females which are black	مُذَهَّمَتَيْنِ two females which are black	مُذَهَّمَةٍ a female which is black	مُذَهَّمِينَ males which are black	مُذَهَّمَيْنِ two males which are black	مُذَهَّمٍ a male which is black	جَرَّ

TABLE 7.9

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: VERB FORM XII

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُخْشَوْنَ He/it (S/M) is roughened	يَخْشَوْنَ He/it (S/M) is rough	أُخْشِئْتُ He/it (S/M) was roughened	اِخْشَوْنَا He/it (S/M) was rough
يُخْشَوْنَ They (D/M) are roughened	يَخْشَوْنَ They (D/M) are rough	أُخْشِئْتُمْ They (D/M) were roughened	اِخْشَوْنَا They (D/M) were rough
يُخْشَوْنَ They (P/M) are roughened	يَخْشَوْنَ They (P/M) are rough	أُخْشِئْتُمْ They (P/M) were roughened	اِخْشَوْنَا They (P/M) were rough
تُخْشَوْنَ She/it (S/F) are roughened	تَخْشَوْنَ She/it (S/F) are rough	أُخْشِئْتِ She/it (S/F) was roughened	اِخْشَوْنَا She/it (S/F) was rough
تُخْشَوْنَ They (D/F) are roughened	تَخْشَوْنَ They (D/F) are rough	أُخْشِئْتُمْ They (D/F) were roughened	اِخْشَوْنَا They (D/F) were rough
يُخْشَوْنَ They (P/F) are roughened	يَخْشَوْنَ They (P/F) are rough	أُخْشِئْتُمْ They (P/F) were roughened	اِخْشَوْنَا ² They (P/F) were rough
تُخْشَوْنَ You (S/M) are roughened	تَخْشَوْنَ You (S/M) are rough	أُخْشِئْتِ You (S/M) were roughened	اِخْشَوْنَا You (S/M) were rough
تُخْشَوْنَ You (D/M) are roughened	تَخْشَوْنَ You (D/M) are rough	أُخْشِئْتُمْ You (D/M) were roughened	اِخْشَوْنَا You (D/M) were rough
تُخْشَوْنَ You (P/M) are roughened	تَخْشَوْنَ You (P/M) are rough	أُخْشِئْتُمْ You (P/M) were roughened	اِخْشَوْنَا You (P/M) were rough
تُخْشَوْنَ You (S/F) are roughened	تَخْشَوْنَ You (S/F) are rough	أُخْشِئْتِ You (S/F) were roughened	اِخْشَوْنَا You (S/F) were rough
تُخْشَوْنَ You (D/F) are roughened	تَخْشَوْنَ You (D/F) are rough	أُخْشِئْتُمْ You (D/F) were roughened	اِخْشَوْنَا You (D/F) were rough
تُخْشَوْنَ You (P/F) are roughened	تَخْشَوْنَ You (P/F) are rough	أُخْشِئْتُمْ You (P/F) were roughened	اِخْشَوْنَا You (P/F) were rough
أُخْشِئْتُ I am roughened	أَخْشِئْتُ I am rough	أُخْشِئْتُ I was roughened	اِخْشَوْنَا I was rough
نُخْشَوْنَ We are roughened	نَخْشَوْنَ We are rough	أُخْشِئْنَا We were roughened	اِخْشَوْنَا We were rough

² اِخْشَوْنَا was originally اِخْشَوْنَا.

TABLE 7.10

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: VERB FORM XII

PRESENT TENSE IN JAZM		PRESENT TENSE IN NASB	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَمْ يُخَشَوْنَ He/it (S/M) did not become roughened	لَمْ يَخْشَوْشِنْ He/it (S/M) did not become rough	لَنْ يُخَشَوْنَ He/it (S/M) will never be roughened	لَنْ يَخْشَوْشِنْ He/it (S/M) will never be rough
لَمْ يُخَشَوْشِنَا They (D/M) did not become roughened	لَمْ يَخْشَوْشِنَا They (D/M) did not become rough	لَنْ يُخَشَوْشِنَا They (D/M) will never be roughened	لَنْ يَخْشَوْشِنَا They (D/M) will never be rough
لَمْ يُخَشَوْشِنُوا They (P/M) did not become roughened	لَمْ يَخْشَوْشِنُوا They (P/M) did not become rough	لَنْ يُخَشَوْشِنُوا They (P/M) will never be roughened	لَنْ يَخْشَوْشِنُوا They (P/M) will never be rough
لَمْ تُخَشَوْنَ She/it (S/F) did not become roughened	لَمْ تَخْشَوْشِنْ She/it (S/F) did not become rough	لَنْ تُخَشَوْنَ She/it (S/F) will never be roughened	لَنْ تَخْشَوْشِنْ She/it (S/F) will never be rough
لَمْ تُخَشَوْشِنَا They (D/F) did not become roughened	لَمْ تَخْشَوْشِنَا They (D/F) did not become rough	لَنْ تُخَشَوْشِنَا They (D/F) will never be roughened	لَنْ تَخْشَوْشِنَا They (D/F) will never be rough
لَمْ يُخَشَوْشِنَّ They (P/F) did not become roughened	لَمْ يَخْشَوْشِنَّ They (P/F) did not become rough	لَنْ يُخَشَوْشِنَّ They (P/F) will never be roughened	لَنْ يَخْشَوْشِنَّ They (P/F) will never be rough
لَمْ تُخَشَوْنَ You (S/M) did not become roughened	لَمْ تَخْشَوْشِنْ You (S/M) did not become rough	لَنْ تُخَشَوْنَ You (S/M) will never be roughened	لَنْ تَخْشَوْشِنْ You (S/M) will never be rough
لَمْ تُخَشَوْشِنَا You (D/M) did not become roughened	لَمْ تَخْشَوْشِنَا You (D/M) did not become rough	لَنْ تُخَشَوْشِنَا You (D/M) will never be roughened	لَنْ تَخْشَوْشِنَا You (D/M) will never be rough
لَمْ تُخَشَوْشِنُوا You (P/M) did not become roughened	لَمْ تَخْشَوْشِنُوا You (P/M) did not become rough	لَنْ تُخَشَوْشِنُوا You (P/M) will never be roughened	لَنْ تَخْشَوْشِنُوا You (P/M) will never be rough
لَمْ تُخَشَوْشِنِي You (S/F) did not become roughened	لَمْ تَخْشَوْشِنِي You (S/F) did not become rough	لَنْ تُخَشَوْشِنِي You (S/F) will never be roughened	لَنْ تَخْشَوْشِنِي You (S/F) will never be rough
لَمْ تُخَشَوْشِنَا You (D/F) did not become roughened	لَمْ تَخْشَوْشِنَا You (D/F) did not become rough	لَنْ تُخَشَوْشِنَا You (D/F) will never be roughened	لَنْ تَخْشَوْشِنَا You (D/F) will never be rough
لَمْ تُخَشَوْشِنَّ You (P/F) did not become roughened	لَمْ تَخْشَوْشِنَّ You (P/F) did not become rough	لَنْ تُخَشَوْشِنَّ You (P/F) will never be roughened	لَنْ تَخْشَوْشِنَّ You (P/F) will never be rough

لَمْ أَخْشَوْشَنْ	لَمْ أَخْشَوْشِنْ	لَنْ أَخْشَوْشَنْ	لَنْ أَخْشَوْشِنْ
I did not become roughened	I did not become rough	I will never be roughened	I will never be rough
لَمْ نَخْشَوْشَنْ	لَمْ نَخْشَوْشِنْ	لَنْ نَخْشَوْشَنْ	لَنْ نَخْشَوْشِنْ
We did not become roughened	We did not become rough	We will never be roughened	We will never be rough

TABLE 7.11

THE EMPHATIC: VERB FORM XII

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُخْشَوْنَ شَنْ	لَيُخْشَوْنَ شَنْ
Verily he/it (S/M) will be roughened!	Verily he/it (S/M) will be rough!
لَيُخْشَوْنَ شَانٌ	لَيُخْشَوْنَ شَانٌ
Verily they (D/M) will be roughened!	Verily they (D/M) will be rough!
لَيُخْشَوْنَ شُنْ	لَيُخْشَوْنَ شُنْ
Verily they (P/M) will be roughened!	Verily they (P/M) will be rough!
لَتُخْشَوْنَ شَنْ	لَتُخْشَوْنَ شَنْ
Verily she/it (S/F) will be roughened!	Verily she/it (S/F) will be rough!
لَتُخْشَوْنَ شَانٌ	لَتُخْشَوْنَ شَانٌ
Verily they (D/F) will be roughened!	Verily they (D/F) will be rough!
لَيُخْشَوْنَ شَانٌ	لَيُخْشَوْنَ شَانٌ
Verily they (P/F) will be roughened!	Verily they (P/F) will be rough!
لَتُخْشَوْنَ شَنْ	لَتُخْشَوْنَ شَنْ
Verily you (S/M) will be roughened!	Verily you (S/M) will be rough!
لَتُخْشَوْنَ شَانٌ	لَتُخْشَوْنَ شَانٌ
Verily you (D/M) will be roughened!	Verily you (D/M) will be rough!
لَتُخْشَوْنَ شُنْ	لَتُخْشَوْنَ شُنْ
Verily you (P/M) will be roughened!	Verily you (P/M) will be rough!
لَتُخْشَوْنَ شِنْ	لَتُخْشَوْنَ شِنْ
Verily you (S/F) will be roughened!	Verily you (S/F) will be rough!
لَتُخْشَوْنَ شَانٌ	لَتُخْشَوْنَ شَانٌ
Verily you (D/F) will be roughened!	Verily you (D/F) will be rough!
لَتُخْشَوْنَ شَانٌ	لَتُخْشَوْنَ شَانٌ
Verily you (P/F) will be roughened!	Verily you (P/F) will be rough!
لَا تُخْشَوْنَ شَنْ	لَا تُخْشَوْنَ شَنْ
Verily I will be roughened!	Verily I will be rough!
لَنُخْشَوْنَ شَنْ	لَنُخْشَوْنَ شَنْ
Verily we will be roughened!	Verily we will be rough!

TABLE 7.12

THE COMMAND: VERB FORM XII

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيُخَشَوْنَ Verily he/it (S/M) must be roughened!	لِيَخْشَوْنَ Verily he/it (S/M) must be rough!	لِيُخَشَوْنَ He/It (S/M) must be roughened!	لِيَخْشَوْنَ He/It (S/M) must be rough!
لِيُخَشَوْنَ Verily they (D/M) must be roughened!	لِيَخْشَوْنَ Verily they (D/M) must be rough!	لِيُخَشَوْنَ They (D/M) must be roughened!	لِيَخْشَوْنَ They (D/M) must be rough!
لِيُخَشَوْنَ Verily they (P/M) must be roughened!	لِيَخْشَوْنَ Verily they (P/M) must be rough!	لِيُخَشَوْنَ They (P/M) must be roughened!	لِيَخْشَوْنَ They (P/M) must be rough!
لَتُخَشَوْنَ Verily she/it (S/F) must be roughened!	لَتَخْشَوْنَ Verily she/it (S/F) must be rough!	لَتُخَشَوْنَ She/It (S/F) must be roughened!	لَتَخْشَوْنَ She/It (S/F) must be rough!
لَتُخَشَوْنَ Verily they (D/F) must be roughened!	لَتَخْشَوْنَ Verily they (D/F) must be rough!	لَتُخَشَوْنَ They (D/F) must be roughened!	لَتَخْشَوْنَ They (D/F) must be rough!
لِيُخَشَوْنَ Verily they (P/F) must be roughened!	لِيَخْشَوْنَ Verily they (P/F) must be rough!	لِيُخَشَوْنَ They (P/F) must be roughened!	لِيَخْشَوْنَ They (P/F) must be rough!
لَتُخَشَوْنَ Verily [you] be roughened! (S/M)	اِخْشَوْنَ Verily [you] be rough! (S/M)	لَتُخَشَوْنَ [You] be roughened! (S/M)	اِخْشَوْنَ [You] be rough! (S/M)
لَتُخَشَوْنَ Verily [you] be roughened! (D/M)	اِخْشَوْنَ Verily [you] be rough! (D/M)	لَتُخَشَوْنَ [You] be roughened! (D/M)	اِخْشَوْنَ [You] be rough! (D/M)
لَتُخَشَوْنَ Verily [you] be roughened! (P/M)	اِخْشَوْنَ Verily [you] be rough! (P/M)	لَتُخَشَوْنَ [You] be roughened! (P/M)	اِخْشَوْنَ [You] be rough! (P/M)
لَتُخَشَوْنَ Verily [You] be roughened! (S/F)	اِخْشَوْنَ Verily [you] be rough! (S/F)	لَتُخَشَوْنَ [You] be roughened! (S/F)	اِخْشَوْنَ [You] be rough! (S/F)
لَتُخَشَوْنَ Verily [you] be roughened! (D/F)	اِخْشَوْنَ Verily [you] be rough! (D/F)	لَتُخَشَوْنَ [You] be roughened! (D/F)	اِخْشَوْنَ [You] be rough! (D/F)
لَتُخَشَوْنَ Verily [you] be roughened! (P/F)	اِخْشَوْنَ Verily [you] be rough! (P/F)	لَتُخَشَوْنَ [You] be roughened! (P/F)	اِخْشَوْنَ [You] be rough! (P/F)
لَا تُخَشَوْنَ Verily I must be roughened!	لَا تُخَشَوْنَ Verily I must be rough!	لَا تُخَشَوْنَ I must be roughened!	لَا تُخَشَوْنَ I must be rough!

لِنُخْشَوْ شَنَّ	لِنَخْشَوْ شَنَّ	لِنُخْشَوْ شَنَّ	لِنَخْشَوْ شَنَّ
Verily we must be roughened!	Verily we must be rough!	We must be roughened!	We must be rough!

TABLE 7.13

THE PROHIBITION: VERB FORM XII

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُخَشَّوْشَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be roughened!	لَا يَخْشَوِشَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be rough!	لَا يُخَشَّوْشَنْ He/It (S/M) must not be roughened!	لَا يَخْشَوِشَنْ He/It (S/M) must not be rough!
لَا يُخَشَّوْشَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be roughened!	لَا يَخْشَوِشَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be rough!	لَا يُخَشَّوْشَنَا They (D/M) must not be roughened!	لَا يَخْشَوِشَنَا They (D/M) must not be rough!
لَا يُخَشَّوْشُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not be roughened!	لَا يَخْشَوِشُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not be rough!	لَا يُخَشَّوْشُونَا They (P/M) must not be roughened!	لَا يَخْشَوِشُونَا They (P/M) must not be rough!
لَا تُخَشَّوْشَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be roughened!	لَا تَخْشَوِشَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be rough!	لَا تُخَشَّوْشَنْ She/It (S/F) must not be roughened!	لَا تَخْشَوِشَنْ She/It (S/F) must not be rough!
لَا تُخَشَّوْشَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be roughened!	لَا تَخْشَوِشَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be rough!	لَا تُخَشَّوْشَنَا They (D/F) must not be roughened!	لَا تَخْشَوِشَنَا They (D/F) must not be rough!
لَا يُخَشَّوْشَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be roughened!	لَا يَخْشَوِشَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be rough!	لَا يُخَشَّوْشَنَّ They (P/F) must not be roughened!	لَا يَخْشَوِشَنَّ They (P/F) must not be rough!
لَا تُخَشَّوْشَنَّ Verily don't [you] be roughened! (S/M)	لَا تَخْشَوِشَنَّ Verily don't [you] be rough! (S/M)	لَا تُخَشَّوْشَنْ Don't [you] be roughened! (S/M)	لَا تَخْشَوِشَنْ Don't [you] be rough! (S/M)
لَا تُخَشَّوْشَانَّ Verily don't [you] be roughened! (D/M)	لَا تَخْشَوِشَانَّ Verily don't [you] be rough! (D/M)	لَا تُخَشَّوْشَنَا Don't [you] be roughened! (D/M)	لَا تَخْشَوِشَنَا Don't [you] be rough! (D/M)
لَا تُخَشَّوْشُنَّ Verily don't [you] be roughened! (P/M)	لَا تَخْشَوِشُنَّ Verily don't [you] be rough! (P/M)	لَا تُخَشَّوْشُونَا Don't [you] be roughened! (P/M)	لَا تَخْشَوِشُونَا Don't [you] be rough! (P/M)
لَا تُخَشَّوْشَنَّ Verily don't [you] be roughened! (S/F)	لَا تَخْشَوِشَنَّ Verily don't [you] be rough! (S/F)	لَا تُخَشَّوْشِنِي Don't [you] be roughened! (S/F)	لَا تَخْشَوِشِنِي Don't [you] be rough! (S/F)
لَا تُخَشَّوْشَانَّ Verily don't [you] be roughened! (D/F)	لَا تَخْشَوِشَانَّ Verily don't [you] be rough! (D/F)	لَا تُخَشَّوْشَنَا Don't [you] be roughened! (D/F)	لَا تَخْشَوِشَنَا Don't [you] be rough! (D/F)
لَا تُخَشَّوْشَانَّ Verily don't [you] be roughened! (P/F)	لَا تَخْشَوِشَانَّ Verily don't [you] be rough! (P/F)	لَا تُخَشَّوْشَنَّ Don't [you] be roughened! (P/F)	لَا تَخْشَوِشَنَّ Don't [you] be rough! (P/F)

لَا أُخْشَوْنَ	لَا أُخْشَوْنَ	لَا أُخْشَوْنَ	لَا أُخْشَوْنَ
Verily I must not be roughened!	Verily I must not be rough!	I must not be roughened!	I must not be rough!
لَا نُخْشَوْنَ	لَا نُخْشَوْنَ	لَا نُخْشَوْنَ	لَا نُخْشَوْنَ
Verily we must not be roughened!	Verily we must not be rough!	We must not be roughened!	We must not be rough!

TABLE 7.14

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): VERB FORM XII

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُحْشَوِّشَاتٌ females which are rough	مُحْشَوِّشَتَانِ two females which are rough	مُحْشَوِّشَةٌ a female which is rough	مُحْشَوِّشُونَ males which are rough	مُحْشَوِّشَانِ two males which are rough	مُحْشَوِّشٌ a male which is rough	رَفْع
مُحْشَوِّشَاتٍ females which are rough	مُحْشَوِّشَتَيْنِ two females which are rough	مُحْشَوِّشَةً a female which is rough	مُحْشَوِّشِينَ males which are rough	مُحْشَوِّشَيْنِ two males which are rough	مُحْشَوِّشًا a male which is rough	نَصْب
مُحْشَوِّشَاتٍ females which are rough	مُحْشَوِّشَتَيْنِ two females which are rough	مُحْشَوِّشَةٍ a female which is rough	مُحْشَوِّشِينَ males which are rough	مُحْشَوِّشَيْنِ two males which are rough	مُحْشَوِّشٍ a male which is rough	جَرّ

TABLE 7.15

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): VERB FORM XII

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُحْشَوِّشَاتٌ females which are roughened	مُحْشَوِّشَتَانِ two females which are roughened	مُحْشَوِّشَةٌ a female which is roughened	مُحْشَوِّشُونَ males which are roughened	مُحْشَوِّشَانِ two males which are roughened	مُحْشَوِّشٌ a male which is roughened	رَفْع
مُحْشَوِّشَاتٍ females which are roughened	مُحْشَوِّشَتَيْنِ two females which are roughened	مُحْشَوِّشَةً a female which is roughened	مُحْشَوِّشِينَ males which are roughened	مُحْشَوِّشَيْنِ two males which are roughened	مُحْشَوِّشًا a male which is roughened	نَصْب
مُحْشَوِّشَاتٍ females which are roughened	مُحْشَوِّشَتَيْنِ two females which are roughened	مُحْشَوِّشَةٍ a female which is roughened	مُحْشَوِّشِينَ males which are roughened	مُحْشَوِّشَيْنِ two males which are roughened	مُحْشَوِّشٍ a male which is roughened	جَرّ

TABLE 7.16

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: VERB FORM XIII

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُجْلَوُّ He/it (S/M) is made to run fast	يَجْلُوُّ He/it (S/M) runs fast	أُجْلُوْتُ He/it (S/M) was made to run fast	إِجْلَوْتُ He/it (S/M) ran fast
يُجْلَوْنَ They (D/M) are made to run fast	يَجْلُونَ They (D/M) run fast	أُجْلُوْا They (D/M) were made to run fast	إِجْلَوْا They (D/M) ran fast
يُجْلَوْنَ They (P/M) are made to run fast	يَجْلَوْنَ They (P/M) run fast	أُجْلَوْا They (P/M) were made to run fast	إِجْلَوْا They (P/M) ran fast
تُجْلَوُّ She/it (S/F) is made to run fast	تَجْلُوُّ She/it (S/F) runs fast	أُجْلَوْتُ She/it (S/F) was made to run fast	إِجْلَوْتُ She/it (S/F) ran fast
تُجْلَوْنَ They (D/F) are made to run fast	تَجْلُونَ They (D/F) run fast	أُجْلَوْنَا They (D/F) were made to run fast	إِجْلَوْنَا They (D/F) ran fast
يُجْلَوْنَ They (P/F) are made to run fast	يَجْلَوْنَ They (P/F) run fast	أُجْلَوْنَا They (P/F) were made to run fast	إِجْلَوْنَا They (P/F) ran fast
تُجْلَوُّ You (S/M) are made to run fast	تَجْلُوُّ You (S/M) run fast	أُجْلَوْتُ You (S/M) were made to run fast	إِجْلَوْتُ You (S/M) ran fast
تُجْلَوْنَ You (D/M) are made to run fast	تَجْلُونَ You (D/M) run fast	أُجْلَوْنَا You (D/M) were made to run fast	إِجْلَوْنَا You (D/M) ran fast
تُجْلَوْنَ You (P/M) are made to run fast	تَجْلَوْنَ You (P/M) run fast	أُجْلَوْنَا You (P/M) were made to run fast	إِجْلَوْنَا You (P/M) ran fast
تُجْلَوْنَ You (S/F) are made to run fast	تَجْلَوْنَ You (S/F) run fast	أُجْلَوْنَا You (S/F) were made to run fast	إِجْلَوْنَا You (S/F) ran fast
تُجْلَوْنَ You (D/F) are made to run fast	تَجْلَوْنَ You (D/F) run fast	أُجْلَوْنَا You (D/F) were made to run fast	إِجْلَوْنَا You (D/F) ran fast
تُجْلَوْنَ You (P/F) are made to run fast	تَجْلَوْنَ You (P/F) run fast	أُجْلَوْنَا You (P/F) were made to run fast	إِجْلَوْنَا You (P/F) ran fast
أُجْلَوُّ I am made to run fast	أَجْلُوُّ I run fast	أُجْلَوْتُ I was made to run fast	إِجْلَوْتُ I ran fast
نُجْلَوُّ We are made to run fast	نَجْلُوُّ We run fast	أُجْلَوْنَا We were made to run fast	إِجْلَوْنَا We ran fast

TABLE 7.17

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: VERB FORM XIII

PRESENT TENSE IN JAZM		PRESENT TENSE IN NASB	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَمْ يُجَلِّدْ He/it (S/M) was not made to run fast	لَمْ يَجَلِّدْ He/it (S/M) did not run fast	لَنْ يُجَلِّدَ He/it (S/M) will never be made to run fast	لَنْ يَجَلِّدَ He/it (S/M) will never run fast
لَمْ يُجَلِّدُوا They (D/M) were not made to run fast	لَمْ يَجَلِّدُوا They (D/M) did not run fast	لَنْ يُجَلِّدُوا They (D/M) will never be made to run fast	لَنْ يَجَلِّدُوا They (D/M) will never run fast
لَمْ يُجَلِّدُوا They (P/M) were not made to run fast	لَمْ يَجَلِّدُوا They (P/M) did not run fast	لَنْ يُجَلِّدُوا They (P/M) will never be made to run fast	لَنْ يَجَلِّدُوا They (P/M) will never run fast
لَمْ تُجَلِّدْ She/it (S/F) was not made to run fast	لَمْ تَجَلِّدْ She/it (S/F) did not run fast	لَنْ تُجَلِّدَ She/it (S/F) will never be made to run fast	لَنْ تَجَلِّدَ She/it (S/F) will never run fast
لَمْ تُجَلِّدُوا They (D/F) were not made to run fast	لَمْ تَجَلِّدُوا They (D/F) did not run fast	لَنْ تُجَلِّدُوا They (D/F) will never be made to run fast	لَنْ تَجَلِّدُوا They (D/F) will never run fast
لَمْ يُجَلِّدَنَّ They (P/F) were not made to run fast	لَمْ يَجَلِّدَنَّ They (P/F) did not run fast	لَنْ يُجَلِّدَنَّ They (P/F) will never be made to run fast	لَنْ يَجَلِّدَنَّ They (P/F) will never run fast
لَمْ تُجَلِّدْ You (S/M) were not made to run fast	لَمْ تَجَلِّدْ You (S/M) did not run fast	لَنْ تُجَلِّدَ You (S/M) will never be made to run fast	لَنْ تَجَلِّدَ You (S/M) will never run fast
لَمْ تُجَلِّدُوا You (D/M) were not made to run fast	لَمْ تَجَلِّدُوا You (D/M) did not run fast	لَنْ تُجَلِّدُوا You (D/M) will never be made to run fast	لَنْ تَجَلِّدُوا You (D/M) will never run fast
لَمْ تُجَلِّدُوا You (P/M) were not made to run fast	لَمْ تَجَلِّدُوا You (P/M) did not run fast	لَنْ تُجَلِّدُوا You (P/M) will never be made to run fast	لَنْ تَجَلِّدُوا You (P/M) will never run fast
لَمْ تُجَلِّدِي You (S/F) were not made to run fast	لَمْ تَجَلِّدِي You (S/F) did not run fast	لَنْ تُجَلِّدِي You (S/F) will never be made to run fast	لَنْ تَجَلِّدِي You (S/F) will never run fast
لَمْ تُجَلِّدُوا You (D/F) were not made to run fast	لَمْ تَجَلِّدُوا You (D/F) did not run fast	لَنْ تُجَلِّدُوا You (D/F) will never be made to run fast	لَنْ تَجَلِّدُوا You (D/F) will never run fast
لَمْ تُجَلِّدَنَّ You (P/F) were not made to run fast	لَمْ تَجَلِّدَنَّ You (P/F) did not run fast	لَنْ تُجَلِّدَنَّ You (P/F) will never be made to run fast	لَنْ تَجَلِّدَنَّ You (P/F) will never run fast

لَمْ أَجْلُودْ	لَمْ أَجْلُودْ	لَنْ أَجْلُودَ	لَنْ أَجْلُودَ
I was not made to run fast	I did not run fast	I will never be made to run fast	I will never run fast
لَمْ نَجْلُودْ	لَمْ نَجْلُودْ	لَنْ نَجْلُودَ	لَنْ نَجْلُودَ
We were not made to run fast	We did not run fast	We will never be made to run fast	We will never run fast

TABLE 7.18

THE EMPHATIC: VERB FORM XIII

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُجْلَوَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be made to run fast!	لَيَجْلُوَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will run fast!
لَيُجْلَوْنَ Verily they (D/M) will be made to run fast!	لَيَجْلُوْنَ Verily they (D/M) will run fast!
لَيُجْلَوْنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be made to run fast!	لَيَجْلُوْنَّ Verily they (P/M) will run fast!
لَتُجْلَوَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be made to run fast!	لَتَجْلُوَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will run fast!
لَتُجْلَوْنَ Verily they (D/F) will be made to run fast!	لَتَجْلُوْنَ Verily they (D/F) will run fast!
لَيُجْلَوْنَ Verily they (P/F) will be made to run fast!	لَيَجْلُوْنَ Verily they (P/F) will run fast!
لَتُجْلَوَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be made to run fast!	لَتَجْلُوَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will run fast!
لَتُجْلَوْنَ Verily you (D/M) will be made to run fast!	لَتَجْلُوْنَ Verily you (D/M) will run fast!
لَتُجْلَوْنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be made to run fast!	لَتَجْلُوْنَّ Verily you (P/M) will run fast!
لَتُجْلَوَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be made to run fast!	لَتَجْلُوَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will run fast!
لَتُجْلَوْنَ Verily you (D/F) will be made to run fast!	لَتَجْلُوْنَ Verily you (D/F) will run fast!
لَتُجْلَوْنَ Verily you (P/F) will be made to run fast!	لَتَجْلُوْنَ Verily you (P/F) will run fast!
لَأُجْلَوَنَّ Verily I will be made to run fast!	لَأَجْلُوَنَّ Verily I will run fast!
لَنُجْلَوَنَّ Verily we will be made to run fast!	لَنَجْلُوَنَّ Verily we will run fast!

TABLE 7.19

THE COMMAND: VERB FORM XIII

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيَجْلُوذَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be made to run fast!	لِيَجْلُوذَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must run fast!	لِيُجْلُوذَ He/It (S/M) must be made to run fast!	لِيَجْلُوذَ He/It (S/M) must run fast!
لِيُجْلُوذَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be made to run fast!	لِيَجْلُوذَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must run fast!	لِيُجْلُوذَا They (D/M) must be made to run fast!	لِيَجْلُوذَا They (D/M) must run fast!
لِيُجْلُوذُوا Verily they (P/M) must be made to run fast!	لِيَجْلُوذُوا Verily they (P/M) must run fast!	لِيُجْلُوذُوا They (P/M) must be made to run fast!	لِيَجْلُوذُوا They (P/M) must run fast!
لَتُجْلُوذَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be made to run fast!	لَتَجْلُوذَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must run fast!	لَتُجْلُوذَ She/It (S/F) must be made to run fast!	لَتَجْلُوذَ She/It (S/F) must run fast!
لَتُجْلُوذَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be made to run fast!	لَتَجْلُوذَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must run fast!	لَتُجْلُوذَا They (D/F) must be made to run fast!	لَتَجْلُوذَا They (D/F) must run fast!
لِيُجْلُوذَنَّا Verily they (P/F) must be made to run fast!	لِيَجْلُوذَنَّا Verily they (P/F) must run fast!	لِيُجْلُوذَنَّا They (P/F) must be made to run fast!	لِيَجْلُوذَنَّا They (P/F) must run fast!
لَتُجْلُوذَنَّ Verily [you] be made to run fast! (S/M)	اِجْلُوذَنَّ Verily [you] run fast! (S/M)	لَتُجْلُوذَ [You] be made to run fast! (S/M)	اِجْلُوذَ [You] Run fast! (S/M)
لَتُجْلُوذَانَّ Verily [you] be made to run fast! (D/M)	اِجْلُوذَانَّ Verily [you] run fast! (D/M)	لَتُجْلُوذَا [You] be made to run fast! (D/M)	اِجْلُوذَا [You] Run fast! (D/M)
لَتُجْلُوذُوا Verily [you] be made to run fast! (P/M)	اِجْلُوذُوا Verily [you] run fast! (P/M)	لَتُجْلُوذُوا [You] be made to run fast! (P/M)	اِجْلُوذُوا [You] Run fast! (P/M)
لَتُجْلُوذَنِّي Verily [You] be made to run fast! (S/F)	اِجْلُوذَنِّي Verily [you] run fast! (S/F)	لَتُجْلُوذَنِّي [You] be made to run fast! (S/F)	اِجْلُوذَنِّي [You] Run fast! (S/F)
لَتُجْلُوذَانَّ Verily [you] be made to run fast! (D/F)	اِجْلُوذَانَّ Verily [you] run fast! (D/F)	لَتُجْلُوذَا [You] be made to run fast! (D/F)	اِجْلُوذَا [You] Run fast! (D/F)
لَتُجْلُوذَنَّا Verily [you] be made to run fast! (P/F)	اِجْلُوذَنَّا Verily [you] run fast! (P/F)	لَتُجْلُوذَنَّا [You] be made to run fast! (P/F)	اِجْلُوذَنَّا [You] Run fast! (P/F)

لَا أُجْلَوذَنَّ	لَا جُلَوذَنَّ	لَا أُجْلَوذُ	لَا جُلَوذُ
Verily I must be made to run fast!	Verily I must run fast!	I must be made to run fast!	I must run fast!
لِنُجْلَوذَنَّ	لِنَجْلَوذَنَّ	لِنُجْلَوذُ	لِنَجْلَوذُ
Verily we must be made to run fast!	Verily we must run fast!	We must be made to run fast!	We must run fast!

TABLE 7.20

THE PROHIBITION: VERB FORM XIII

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُجْلَوْنَ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be made to run fast!	لَا يَجْلَوْنَ Verily he/it (S/M) must not run fast!	لَا يُجْلَوْذُ He/It (S/M) must not be made to run fast!	لَا يَجْلَوْذُ He/It (S/M) must not run fast!
لَا يُجْلَوْنَ Verily they (D/M) must not be made to run fast!	لَا يَجْلَوْنَ Verily they (D/M) must not run fast!	لَا يُجْلَوْذَا They (D/M) must not be made to run fast!	لَا يَجْلَوْذَا They (D/M) must not run fast!
لَا يُجْلَوْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not be made to run fast!	لَا يَجْلَوْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not run fast!	لَا يُجْلَوْذُوا They (P/M) must not be made to run fast!	لَا يَجْلَوْذُوا They (P/M) must not run fast!
لَا تُجْلَوْنَ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be made to run fast!	لَا تَجْلَوْنَ Verily she/it (S/F) must not run fast!	لَا تُجْلَوْذُ She/It (S/F) must not be made to run fast!	لَا تَجْلَوْذُ She/It (S/F) must not run fast!
لَا تُجْلَوْنَ Verily they (D/F) must not be made to run fast!	لَا تَجْلَوْنَ Verily they (D/F) must not run fast!	لَا تُجْلَوْذَا They (D/F) must not be made to run fast!	لَا تَجْلَوْذَا They (D/F) must not run fast!
لَا يُجْلَوْنَ Verily they (P/F) must not be made to run fast!	لَا يَجْلَوْنَ Verily they (P/F) must not run fast!	لَا يُجْلَوْذَنَ They (P/F) must not be made to run fast!	لَا يَجْلَوْذَنَ They (P/F) must not run fast!
لَا تُجْلَوْنَ Verily don't [you] be made to run fast! (S/M)	لَا تَجْلَوْنَ Verily don't [you] run fast! (S/M)	لَا تُجْلَوْذُ Don't [you] be made to run fast! (S/M)	لَا تَجْلَوْذُ Don't [you] run fast! (S/M)
لَا تُجْلَوْنَ Verily don't [you] be made to run fast! (D/M)	لَا تَجْلَوْنَ Verily don't [you] run fast! (D/M)	لَا تُجْلَوْذَا Don't [you] be made to run fast! (D/M)	لَا تَجْلَوْذَا Don't [you] run fast! (D/M)
لَا تُجْلَوْنَ Verily don't [you] be made to run fast! (P/M)	لَا تَجْلَوْنَ Verily don't [you] run fast! (P/M)	لَا تُجْلَوْذُوا Don't [you] be made to run fast! (P/M)	لَا تَجْلَوْذُوا Don't [you] run fast! (P/M)
لَا تُجْلَوْنَ Verily don't [you] be made to run fast! (S/F)	لَا تَجْلَوْنَ Verily don't [you] run fast! (S/F)	لَا تُجْلَوْذِي Don't [you] be made to run fast! (S/F)	لَا تَجْلَوْذِي Don't [you] run fast! (S/F)
لَا تُجْلَوْنَ Verily don't [you] be made to run fast! (D/F)	لَا تَجْلَوْنَ Verily don't [you] run fast! (D/F)	لَا تُجْلَوْذَا Don't [you] be made to run fast! (D/F)	لَا تَجْلَوْذَا Don't [you] run fast! (D/F)
لَا تُجْلَوْنَ Verily don't [you] be made to run fast! (P/F)	لَا تَجْلَوْنَ Verily don't [you] run fast! (P/F)	لَا تُجْلَوْذَنَ Don't [you] be made to run fast! (P/F)	لَا تَجْلَوْذَنَ Don't [you] run fast! (P/F)

لَا أُجْلَوذَنَّ	لَا أَجْلَوذَنَّ	لَا أُجْلَوذُ	لَا أَجْلَوذُ
Verily I must not be made to run fast!	Verily I must not run fast!	I must not be made to run fast!	I must not run fast!
لَا نُجْلَوذَنَّ	لَا نَجْلَوذَنَّ	لَا نُجْلَوذُ	لَا نَجْلَوذُ
Verily we must not be made to run fast!	Verily we must not run fast!	We must not be made to run fast!	We must not run fast!

TABLE 7.21

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): VERB FORM XIII

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُجَلِّدَاتٌ females who run fast	مُجَلِّدَتَانِ two females who run fast	مُجَلِّدَةٌ a female who runs fast	مُجَلِّدُونَ males who run fast	مُجَلِّدَانِ two males who run fast	مُجَلِّدٌ a male who runs fast	رَفْعٌ
مُجَلِّدَاتٍ females who run fast	مُجَلِّدَتَيْنِ two females who run fast	مُجَلِّدَةً a female who runs fast	مُجَلِّدِينَ males who run fast	مُجَلِّدَيْنِ two males who run fast	مُجَلِّدًا a male who runs fast	نَصْبٌ
مُجَلِّدَاتِ females who run fast	مُجَلِّدَتَيْنِ two females who run fast	مُجَلِّدَةٍ a female who runs fast	مُجَلِّدِينَ males who run fast	مُجَلِّدَيْنِ two males who run fast	مُجَلِّدٍ a male who runs fast	جَرٌّ

TABLE 7.22

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): VERB FORM XIII

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُجَلِّدَاتٌ females who are made to run fast	مُجَلِّدَتَانِ two females who are made to run fast	مُجَلِّدَةٌ a female who is made to run fast	مُجَلِّدُونَ males who are made to run fast	مُجَلِّدَانِ two males who are made to run fast	مُجَلِّدٌ a male who is made to run fast	رَفْعٌ
مُجَلِّدَاتٍ females who are made to run fast	مُجَلِّدَتَيْنِ two females who are made to run fast	مُجَلِّدَةً a female who is made to run fast	مُجَلِّدِينَ males who are made to run fast	مُجَلِّدَيْنِ two males who are made to run fast	مُجَلِّدًا a male who is made to run fast	نَصْبٌ
مُجَلِّدَاتِ females who are made to run fast	مُجَلِّدَتَيْنِ two females who are made to run fast	مُجَلِّدَةٍ a female who is made to run fast	مُجَلِّدِينَ males who are made to run fast	مُجَلِّدَيْنِ two males who are made to run fast	مُجَلِّدٍ a male who is made to run fast	جَرٌّ

Lesson Eight: Quadrilateral Verb Forms

PRINCIPLE ONE

Although rare, certain verbs have four base letters. Similar to *trilateral verbs*, these *quadrilateral verbs* also have *simple* and *increased forms*. In all, there are 4 *quadrilateral forms*, 1 *simple* (Q-I) and 3 *increased forms* (Q-II to Q-IV). Over the next two lessons, sample verbs will be used to illustrate these patterns. The position of the base letters should be noted so that the student can eventually replace the sample verb with different base letters.

PRINCIPLE TWO

The *past tense verb*, *present tense verb*, as well as the *emphatic*, the *command* and the *prohibition* forms of the *quadrilateral verb forms* are all conjugated in a manner similar to the *trilateral increased verb forms*.

PRINCIPLE THREE

Three noun patterns are derived from the *quadrilateral verb forms* – the *active* and *passive participles*, as well as the *noun of time and place*. The *active* and *passive participles* take similar forms, with the only difference between the two being one vowel change. The *noun of time and place* takes the same pattern as the *passive participle* and therefore is not considered independently. As opposed to the *simple forms* covered in *Volume I*, the *quadrilateral verb forms* do not form a *noun of usage* nor the *superlative noun*.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

Four *quadrilateral verb forms* are commonly encountered, however, not all of these forms apply to a single *quadrilateral base*. The particular *forms* used by each *quadrilateral base* are learned through experience and reading.

PRINCIPLE FIVE

The *quadrilateral verb forms* often carry a variety of different meanings which are best learned through experience and reading.

Note about the difference between thulati mazeed fihi and rubai mujarrad – since at first they both appear to have 4 letters???

PRINCIPLE ONE

Three *increased verb forms* are derived from the four-letter base. These are called *quadrilateral verb forms II-IV* (Table 10.1).

PRINCIPLE TWO

Each of these forms is conjugated with the same endings presented throughout this book.

Lesson Nine: Quadrilateral Verb Form I

PRINCIPLE ONE

Taking the four base letters and placing them on the pattern of فَعْلَلَ forms *verb form Q-I*. Thus, د-ح-ر-ج becomes دَخَرَج. This form is characterized by the two unique *lām* position base letters.

PRINCIPLE TWO

The *past tense verb*, *present tense verb*, as well as the *emphatic*, the *command* and the *prohibition* forms are conjugated in a manner similar to that covered in *Volume I* of this series. These conjugations are illustrated in the following tables.

TABLE 9.1

QUADRILATERAL VERB FORM I

<p>بَعَثَ يَبْعِثُ بَعَثَةً فَهُوَ مُبْعِثٌ</p> <p>وَبُعِثَ يَبْعُثُ بَعَثَةً فَهُوَ مُبْعُثٌ</p> <p>الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ بَعِثْ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تُبْعِثْ</p> <p>الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُبْعِثٌ</p>	<p>فَعْلَلَة - FORM Q-I</p> <p>On the pattern of فَعْلَلْ</p> <p>with base letters ب ع ث ر</p> <p>بَعِثَ , HE SCATTERED</p>
---	---

TABLE 9.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: VERB FORM Q -I

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُعْثَرُ He/It (S/M) is being scattered	يُعْثِرُ He/It (S/M) scatters	بُعْثِرَ He/It (S/M) was scattered	بَعَثَ He/It (S/M) scattered
يُعْثَرَانِ They (D/M) are being scattered	يُعْثِرَانِ They (D/M) scatter	بُعْثِرَا They (D/M) were scattered	بَعَثَا They (D/M) scattered
يُعْثَرُونَ They (P/M) are being scattered	يُعْثِرُونَ They (P/M) scatter	بُعْثِرُوا They (P/M) were scattered	بَعَثُوا They (P/M) scattered
تُعْثَرُ She/It (S/F) is being scattered	تُعْثِرُ She/It (S/F) scatters	بُعْثِرَتْ She/It (S/F) was scattered	بَعَثَتْ She/It (S/F) scattered
تُعْثَرَانِ They (D/F) are being scattered	تُعْثِرَانِ They (D/F) scatter	بُعْثِرَتَا They (D/F) were scattered	بَعَثَتَا They (D/F) scattered
يُعْثَرْنَ They (P/F) are being scattered	يُعْثِرْنَ They (P/F) scatter	بُعْثِرْنَ They (P/F) were scattered	بَعَثْنَ They (P/F) scattered
تُعْثَرُ You (S/M) are being scattered	تُعْثِرُ You (S/M) scatter	بُعْثِرْتَ You (S/M) were scattered	بَعَثْتَ You (S/M) scattered
تُعْثَرَانِ You (D/M) are being scattered	تُعْثِرَانِ You (D/M) scatter	بُعْثِرْتُمَا You (D/M) were scattered	بَعَثْتُمَا You (D/M) scattered
تُعْثَرُونَ You (P/M) are being scattered	تُعْثِرُونَ You (P/M) scatter	بُعْثِرْتُمْ You (P/M) were scattered	بَعَثْتُمْ You (P/M) scattered
تُعْثَرِينَ You (S/F) are being scattered	تُعْثِرِينَ You (S/F) scatter	بُعْثِرْتِ You (S/F) were scattered	بَعَثْتِ You (S/F) scattered
تُعْثَرَانِ You (D/F) are being scattered	تُعْثِرَانِ You (D/F) scatter	بُعْثِرْتُمَا You (D/F) were scattered	بَعَثْتُمَا You (D/F) scattered
تُعْثَرْنَ You (P/F) are being scattered	تُعْثِرْنَ You (P/F) scatter	بُعْثِرْتُنَّ You (P/F) were scattered	بَعَثْتُنَّ You (P/F) scattered
أُعْثَرُ I am being scattered	أُعْثِرُ I scatter	بُعْثِرْتُ I was scattered	بَعَثْتُ I scattered
نُعْثَرُ We are being scattered	نُعْثِرُ We scatter	بُعْثِرْنَا We were scattered	بَعَثْنَا We scattered

TABLE 9.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: VERB FORM Q-I

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُعْثَرْ He/It (S/M) was not scattered	لَمْ يُعْثَرْ He/It (S/M) did not scatter	لَنْ يُعْثَرَ He/It (S/M) will never be scattered	لَنْ يُعْثَرَ He/It (S/M) will never scatter
لَمْ يُعْثَرَا They (D/M) were not scattered	لَمْ يُعْثَرَا They (D/M) did not scatter	لَنْ يُعْثَرَا They (D/M) will never be scattered	لَنْ يُعْثَرَا They (D/M) will never scatter
لَمْ يُعْثَرُوا They (P/M) were not scattered	لَمْ يُعْثَرُوا They (P/M) did not scatter	لَنْ يُعْثَرُوا They (P/M) will never be scattered	لَنْ يُعْثَرُوا They (P/M) will never scatter
لَمْ تُعْثَرْ She/It (S/F) was not scattered	لَمْ تُعْثَرْ She/It (S/F) did not scatter	لَنْ تُعْثَرَ She/It (S/F) will never be scattered	لَنْ تُعْثَرَ She/It (S/F) will never scatter
لَمْ تُعْثَرَا They (D/F) were not scattered	لَمْ تُعْثَرَا They (D/F) did not scatter	لَنْ تُعْثَرَا They (D/F) will never be scattered	لَنْ تُعْثَرَا They (D/F) will never scatter
لَمْ يُعْثَرْنَ They (P/F) were not scattered	لَمْ يُعْثَرْنَ They (P/F) did not scatter	لَنْ يُعْثَرْنَ They (P/F) will never be scattered	لَنْ يُعْثَرْنَ They (P/F) will never scatter
لَمْ تُعْثَرْ You (S/M) were not scattered	لَمْ تُعْثَرْ You (S/M) did not scatter	لَنْ تُعْثَرَ You (S/M) will never be scattered	لَنْ تُعْثَرَ You (S/M) will never scatter
لَمْ تُعْثَرَا You (D/M) were not scattered	لَمْ تُعْثَرَا You (D/M) did not scatter	لَنْ تُعْثَرَا You (D/M) will never be scattered	لَنْ تُعْثَرَا You (D/M) will never scatter
لَمْ تُعْثَرُوا You (P/M) were not scattered	لَمْ تُعْثَرُوا You (P/M) did not scatter	لَنْ تُعْثَرُوا You (P/M) will never be scattered	لَنْ تُعْثَرُوا You (P/M) will never scatter
لَمْ تُعْثَرِي You (S/F) were not scattered	لَمْ تُعْثَرِي You (S/F) did not scatter	لَنْ تُعْثَرِي You (S/F) will never be scattered	لَنْ تُعْثَرِي You (S/F) will never scatter
لَمْ تُعْثَرَا You (D/F) were not scattered	لَمْ تُعْثَرَا You (D/F) did not scatter	لَنْ تُعْثَرَا You (D/F) will never be scattered	لَنْ تُعْثَرَا You (D/F) will never scatter
لَمْ تُعْثَرْنَ You (P/F) were not scattered	لَمْ تُعْثَرْنَ You (P/F) did not scatter	لَنْ تُعْثَرْنَ You (P/F) will never be scattered	لَنْ تُعْثَرْنَ You (P/F) will never scatter
لَمْ أُعْثَرْ I was not scattered	لَمْ أُعْثَرْ I did not scatter	لَنْ أُعْثَرَ I will never be scattered	لَنْ أُعْثَرَ I will never scatter
لَمْ نُعْثَرْ We were not scattered	لَمْ نُعْثَرْ We did not scatter	لَنْ نُعْثَرَ We will never be scattered	لَنْ نُعْثَرَ We will never scatter

TABLE 9.4

THE EMPHATIC: VERB FORM Q-I

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُعْثَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be scattered!	لَيُعْثَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will scatter!
لَيُعْثَرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be scattered!	لَيُعْثَرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will scatter!
لَيُعْثَرْنَ Verily they (P/M) will be scattered!	لَيُعْثَرْنَ Verily they (P/M) will scatter!
لَتُبْعَثَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be scattered!	لَتُبْعَثَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will scatter!
لَتُبْعَثَرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be scattered!	لَتُبْعَثَرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will scatter!
لَيُعْثَرْنَآ Verily they (P/F) will be scattered!	لَيُعْثَرْنَآ Verily they (P/F) will scatter!
لَتُبْعَثَرَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be scattered!	لَتُبْعَثَرَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will scatter!
لَتُبْعَثَرَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be scattered!	لَتُبْعَثَرَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will scatter!
لَتُبْعَثَرْنَ Verily you (P/M) will be scattered!	لَتُبْعَثَرْنَ Verily you (P/M) will scatter!
لَتُبْعَثَرَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be scattered!	لَتُبْعَثَرَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will scatter!
لَتُبْعَثَرَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be scattered!	لَتُبْعَثَرَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will scatter!
لَتُبْعَثَرْنَآ Verily you (P/F) will be scattered!	لَتُبْعَثَرْنَآ Verily you (P/F) will scatter!
لَا بُعْثَرَنَّ Verily I will be scattered!	لَا بُعْثَرَنَّ Verily I will scatter!
لَنُبْعَثَرَنَّ Verily we will be scattered!	لَنُبْعَثَرَنَّ Verily we will scatter!

TABLE 9.5

THE COMMAND: VERB FORM Q-I

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيُعْثَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be scattered!	لِيُعْثِرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must scatter!	لِيُعْثَرَ He/It (S/M) must be scattered!	لِيُعْثِرْ He/It (S/M) must scatter!
لِيُعْثَرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be scattered!	لِيُعْثِرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must scatter!	لِيُعْثَرَا They (D/M) must be scattered!	لِيُعْثِرَا They (D/M) must scatter!
لِيُعْثَرُونَ Verily they (P/M) must be scattered!	لِيُعْثِرُونَ Verily they (P/M) must scatter!	لِيُعْثَرُوا They (P/M) must be scattered!	لِيُعْثِرُوا They (P/M) must scatter!
لَتُعْثَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be scattered!	لَتُعْثِرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must scatter!	لَتُعْثَرَ She/It (S/F) must be scattered!	لَتُعْثِرْ She/It (S/F) must scatter!
لَتُعْثَرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be scattered!	لَتُعْثِرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must scatter!	لَتُعْثَرَا They (D/F) must be scattered!	لَتُعْثِرَا They (D/F) must scatter!
لِيُعْثَرَنَّا Verily they (P/F) must be scattered!	لِيُعْثِرَنَّا Verily they (P/F) must scatter!	لِيُعْثَرْنَ They (P/F) must be scattered!	لِيُعْثِرْنَ They (P/F) must scatter!
لَتُعْثَرَنَّ Verily [You] be scattered! (S/M)	بَعْثَرَنَّ Verily [You] scatter! (S/M)	لَتُعْثَرَ [You] must be scattered! (S/M)	بَعْثِرْ [You] Scatter! (S/M)
لَتُعْثَرَانَّ Verily [You] must be scattered! (D/M)	بَعْثِرَانَّ Verily [You] scatter! (D/M)	لَتُعْثَرَا [You] must be scattered! (D/M)	بَعْثِرَا [You] Scatter! (D/M)
لَتُعْثَرُونَ Verily [You] must be scattered! (P/M)	بَعْثِرُونَ Verily [You] scatter! (P/M)	لَتُعْثَرُوا [You] must be scattered! (P/M)	بَعْثِرُوا [You] Scatter! (P/M)
لَتُعْثَرَنَّ Verily [You] must be scattered! (S/F)	بَعْثِرَنَّ Verily [You] scatter! (S/F)	لَتُعْثَرِي [You] must be scattered! (S/F)	بَعْثِرِي [You] Scatter! (S/F)
لَتُعْثَرَانَّ Verily [You] must be scattered! (D/F)	بَعْثِرَانَّ Verily [You] scatter! (D/F)	لَتُعْثَرَا [You] must be scattered! (D/F)	بَعْثِرَا [You] Scatter! (D/F)
لَتُعْثَرَنَّا Verily [You] must be scattered! (P/F)	بَعْثِرَنَّا Verily [You] scatter! (P/F)	لَتُعْثَرْنَ [You] must be scattered! (P/F)	بَعْثِرْنَ [You] Scatter! (P/F)

لَا بُعْثَرَنَّ	لَا بُعْثَرَنَّ	لَا بُعْثَرُ	لَا بُعْثَرُ
Verily I must be scattered!	Verily I must scatter!	I must be scattered!	I must scatter!
لِنُبْثَرَنَّ	لِنُبْثَرَنَّ	لِنُبْثَرُ	لِنُبْثَرُ
Verily we must be scattered!	Verily we must scatter!	We must be scattered!	We must scatter!

TABLE 9.6

THE PROHIBITION: VERB FORM Q-I

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُعْثَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be scattered!	لَا يُعْثِرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not scatter!	لَا يُعْثَرُ He/It (S/M) must not be scattered!	لَا يُعْثِرُ He/It (S/M) must not scatter!
لَا يُعْثَرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be scattered!	لَا يُعْثِرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not scatter!	لَا يُعْثَرَا They (D/M) must not be scattered!	لَا يُعْثِرَا They (D/M) must not scatter!
لَا يُعْثَرْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not be scattered!	لَا يُعْثِرْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not scatter!	لَا يُعْثَرُوا They (P/M) must not be scattered!	لَا يُعْثِرُوا They (P/M) must not scatter!
لَا تُعْثَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be scattered!	لَا تُعْثِرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not scatter!	لَا تُعْثَرُ She/It (S/F) must not be scattered!	لَا تُعْثِرُ She/It (S/F) must not scatter!
لَا تُعْثَرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be scattered!	لَا تُعْثِرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not scatter!	لَا تُعْثَرَا They (D/F) must not be scattered!	لَا تُعْثِرَا They (D/F) must not scatter!
لَا يُعْثَرْنَ Verily they (P/F) must not be scattered!	لَا يُعْثِرْنَ Verily they (P/F) must not scatter!	لَا يُعْثَرْنَ They (P/F) must not be scattered!	لَا يُعْثِرْنَ They (P/F) must not scatter!
لَا تُعْثَرَنَّ Verily don't [You] be scattered! (S/M)	لَا تُعْثِرَنَّ Verily don't [You] scatter! (S/M)	لَا تُعْثَرُ Don't [You] be scattered! (S/M)	لَا تُعْثِرُ Don't [You] scatter! (S/M)
لَا تُعْثَرَانَّ Verily don't [You] be scattered! (D/M)	لَا تُعْثِرَانَّ Verily don't [You] scatter! (D/M)	لَا تُعْثَرَا Don't [You] be scattered! (D/M)	لَا تُعْثِرَا Don't [You] scatter! (D/M)
لَا تُعْثَرْنَ Verily don't [You] be scattered! (P/M)	لَا تُعْثِرْنَ Verily don't [You] scatter! (P/M)	لَا تُعْثَرُوا Don't [You] be scattered! (P/M)	لَا تُعْثِرُوا Don't [You] scatter! (P/M)
لَا تُعْثَرَنَّ Verily don't [You] be scattered! (S/F)	لَا تُعْثِرَنَّ Verily don't [You] scatter! (S/F)	لَا تُعْثَرِي Don't [You] be scattered! (S/F)	لَا تُعْثِرِي Don't [You] scatter! (S/F)
لَا تُعْثَرَانَّ Verily don't [You] be scattered! (D/F)	لَا تُعْثِرَانَّ Verily don't [You] scatter! (D/F)	لَا تُعْثَرَا Don't [You] be scattered! (D/F)	لَا تُعْثِرَا Don't [You] scatter! (D/F)
لَا تُعْثَرْنَ Verily don't [You] be scattered! (P/F)	لَا تُعْثِرْنَ Verily don't [You] scatter! (P/F)	لَا تُعْثَرْنَ Don't [You] be scattered! (P/F)	لَا تُعْثِرْنَ Don't [You] scatter! (P/F)
لَا أُعْثَرَنَّ Verily I must not be scattered!	لَا أُعْثِرَنَّ Verily I must not scatter!	لَا أُعْثَرُ I must not be scattered!	لَا أُعْثِرُ I must not scatter!
لَا نُعْثَرَنَّ Verily we must not be scattered!	لَا نُعْثِرَنَّ Verily we must not scatter!	لَا نُعْثَرُ We must not be scattered!	لَا نُعْثِرُ We must not scatter!

TABLE 9.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): VERB FORM Q-I

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُبْعَثَاتٌ females who scatter	مُبْعَثَتَانِ two females who scatter	مُبْعِثَةٌ a female who scatters	مُبْعِثُونَ males who scatter	مُبْعِثَانِ two males who scatter	مُبْعِثٌ a male who scatters	رَفْع
مُبْعِثَاتِ females who scatter	مُبْعِثَتَيْنِ two females who scatter	مُبْعِثَةٍ a female who scatters	مُبْعِثِينَ males who scatter	مُبْعِثَيْنِ two males who scatter	مُبْعِثًا a male who scatters	نَصْب
مُبْعِثَاتٍ females who scatter	مُبْعِثَتَيْنِ two females who scatter	مُبْعِثَةٍ a female who scatters	مُبْعِثِينَ males who scatter	مُبْعِثَيْنِ two males who scatter	مُبْعِثٍ a male who scatters	جَر

TABLE 9.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): VERB FORM Q-I

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُبْعَثَاتٌ those who are scattered	مُبْعَثَتَانِ those two who are scattered	مُبْعَثَةٌ that one who is scattered	مُبْعَثُونَ those who are scattered	مُبْعَثَانِ those two who are scattered	مُبْعَثٌ that one who is scattered	رَفْع
مُبْعَثَاتِ those who are scattered	مُبْعَثَتَيْنِ those two who are scattered	مُبْعَثَةٍ that one who is scattered	مُبْعَثِينَ those who are scattered	مُبْعَثَيْنِ those two who are scattered	مُبْعَثًا that one who is scattered	نَصْب
مُبْعَثَاتٍ those who are scattered	مُبْعَثَتَيْنِ those two who are scattered	مُبْعَثَةٍ that one who is scattered	مُبْعَثِينَ those who are scattered	مُبْعَثَيْنِ those two who are scattered	مُبْعَثٍ that one who is scattered	جَر

Lesson Ten: Quadrilateral Verb Forms II-IV

PRINCIPLE ONE

Three *increased verb forms* are derived from the four-letter base. These are called *quadrilateral verb forms II-IV* (Table 10.1).

PRINCIPLE TWO

Taking the four base letters and placing them on the pattern of *تَفَعَّلَ* forms *verb form Q-II*. Thus, ح-ر-ج becomes *تَدَحَّرَجَ*. This form is characterized by the two unique *lām* position base letters and the extra *tā'* before the *fā'* position base letter.

PRINCIPLE THREE

Taking the four base letters and placing them on the pattern of *اِفْعَلَّلَ* forms *verb form Q-III*. Thus, ح-ر-ج-م becomes *اِحْرَنْجَمَ*. This form is characterized by the two unique *lām* position base letters and the extra *nūn* before the initial *lām* position base letter.

PRINCIPLE FOUR

Taking the four base letters and placing them on the pattern of *اِفْعَلَّلَ* forms *verb form Q-IV*. Thus, ر-ه-ك-ف becomes *اِكْفَهَّرَ*. This form is characterized by the two unique *lām* position base letters and the doubled final *lām* position base letter.

PRINCIPLE FIVE

Similar to *verb forms IX* and *XI*, *form Q-IV* also ends with a *shaddah* on the final *lām position* base letter, causing the same set of difficulties (and corresponding remedies) encountered in *verb form IX*. The student should carefully note the various changes in conjugation of this form.

PRINCIPLE SIX

The *past tense verb*, *present tense verb*, as well as the *emphatic*, the *command* and the *prohibition* forms are conjugated in a manner similar to that covered in *Volume I* of this series. These conjugations are illustrated in the following tables.

TABLE 10.1

QUADRILATERAL VERB FORMS II TO IV

<p>تَسْرِبَلٌ يَتَسْرِبَلُ تَسْرِبُلًا فَهُوَ مُتَسْرِبِلٌ تُسْرِبَلٌ يُتَسْرِبَلُ تَسْرِبُلًا فَهُوَ مُتَسْرِبِلٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ تَسْرِبَلٌ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَتَسْرِبَلُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُتَسْرِبِلٌ</p>	<p>تَفَعَّلَ - FORM Q-II On the pattern of تَفَعَّلَ with base letters س ر ب ل تَسْرِبَلُ , HE PUT ON CLOTHES</p>
<p>إِبْرَنْشَقَ يَبْرَنْشَقُ إِبْرَنْشَاقًا فَهُوَ مُبْرَنْشِقٌ أُبْرَنْشَقَ يُبْرَنْشَقُ إِبْرَنْشَاقًا فَهُوَ مُبْرَنْشِقٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِبْرَنْشَقٌ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَبْرَنْشَقُ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُبْرَنْشَقٌ</p>	<p>إِفْعَلَّالَ - FORM Q-III On the pattern of إِفْعَلَّالَ with base letters ب ر ش ق إِبْرَنْشَقُ , HE WAS JOYOUS</p>
<p>إِفْشَعَرَ يَفْشَعِرُ إِفْشَعَرَارًا فَهُوَ مُفْشَعِرٌ أَفْشَعَرَ يُفْشَعِرُ إِفْشَعَرَارًا فَهُوَ مُفْشَعِرٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْهُ إِفْشَعِرَ / رِّ / إِفْشَعِرْ وَ النَّهْيُ عَنْهُ لَا تَفْشَعِرْ / رِّ / لَا تَفْشَعِرْ الظَّرْفُ مِنْهُ مُفْشَعِرٌ</p>	<p>إِفْعِلَّالَ - FORM Q-IV On the pattern of إِفْعِلَّالَ with base letters ق ش ع ر إِفْشَعِرُ , HE TREMBLED</p>

TABLE 10.2

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: VERB FORM Q-II

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُتَسَرَّبُلُ He/It (S/M) is being clothed	يَتَسَرَّبُلُ He/it (S/M) puts on clothes	تُسَرَّبَلُ He/It (S/M) was clothed	تَسَرَّبَلُ He/it (S/M) put on clothes
يُتَسَرَّبَلَانِ They (D/M) are being clothed	يَتَسَرَّبَلَانِ They (D/M) put on clothes	تُسَرَّبَلَا They (D/M) were clothed	تَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/M) put on clothes
يُتَسَرَّبُلُونَ They (P/M) are being clothed	يَتَسَرَّبُلُونَ They (P/M) put on clothes	تُسَرَّبَلُوا They (P/M) were clothed	تَسَرَّبَلُوا They (P/M) put on clothes
تُسَرَّبَلُ She/It (S/F) is being clothed	تَتَسَرَّبَلُ She/it (S/F) puts on clothes	تُسَرَّبَلَتْ She/It (S/F) was clothed	تَسَرَّبَلَتْ She/it (S/F) put on clothes
تُسَرَّبَلَانِ They (D/F) are being clothed	تَتَسَرَّبَلَانِ They (D/F) put on clothes	تُسَرَّبَلَتَا They (D/F) were clothed	تَسَرَّبَلَتَا They (D/F) put on clothes
يُتَسَرَّبَلْنَ They (P/F) are being clothed	يَتَسَرَّبَلْنَ They (P/F) put on clothes	تُسَرَّبَلْنَ They (P/F) were clothed	تَسَرَّبَلْنَ They (P/F) put on clothes
تُسَرَّبَلُ You (S/M) are being clothed	تَتَسَرَّبَلُ You (S/M) put on clothes	تُسَرَّبَلْتَ You (S/M) were clothed	تَسَرَّبَلْتَ You (S/M) put on clothes
تُسَرَّبَلَانِ You (D/M) are being clothed	تَتَسَرَّبَلَانِ You (D/M) put on clothes	تُسَرَّبَلْتُمَا You (D/M) were clothed	تَسَرَّبَلْتُمَا You (D/M) put on clothes
تُسَرَّبَلُونَ You (P/M) are being clothed	تَتَسَرَّبَلُونَ You (P/M) put on clothes	تُسَرَّبَلْتُمْ You (P/M) were clothed	تَسَرَّبَلْتُمْ You (P/M) put on clothes
تُسَرَّبَلِينَ You (S/F) are being clothed	تَتَسَرَّبَلِينَ You (S/F) put on clothes	تُسَرَّبَلْتِ You (S/F) were clothed	تَسَرَّبَلْتِ You (S/F) put on clothes
تُسَرَّبَلَانِ You (D/F) are being clothed	تَتَسَرَّبَلَانِ You (D/F) put on clothes	تُسَرَّبَلْتُمَا You (D/F) were clothed	تَسَرَّبَلْتُمَا You (D/F) put on clothes
تُسَرَّبَلْنَ You (P/F) are being clothed	تَتَسَرَّبَلْنَ You (P/F) put on clothes	تُسَرَّبَلْتُنَّ You (P/F) were clothed	تَسَرَّبَلْتُنَّ You (P/F) put on clothes
أُتَسَرَّبَلُ I am being clothed	أَتَسَرَّبَلُ I put on clothes	تُسَرَّبَلْتُ I was clothed	تَسَرَّبَلْتُ I put on clothes
نُتَسَرَّبَلُ We are being clothed	نَتَسَرَّبَلُ We put on clothes	تُسَرَّبَلْنَا We were clothed	تَسَرَّبَلْنَا We put on clothes

TABLE 10.3

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: VERB FORM Q-II

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُتَسَرَّبَلْ He/It (S/M) was not clothed	لَمْ يَتَسَرَّبَلْ He/it (S/M) did not put on clothes	لَنْ يُتَسَرَّبَلَ He/It (S/M) will never be clothed	لَنْ يَتَسَرَّبَلَ He/it (S/M) will never put on clothes
لَمْ يُتَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/M) were not clothed	لَمْ يَتَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/M) did not put on clothes	لَنْ يُتَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/M) will never be clothed	لَنْ يَتَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/M) will never put on clothes
لَمْ يُتَسَرَّبَلُوا They (P/M) were not clothed	لَمْ يَتَسَرَّبَلُوا They (P/M) did not put on clothes	لَنْ يُتَسَرَّبَلُوا They (P/M) will never be clothed	لَنْ يَتَسَرَّبَلُوا They (P/M) will never put on clothes
لَمْ تُتَسَرَّبَلْ She/It (S/F) was not clothed	لَمْ تَتَسَرَّبَلْ She/it (S/F) did not put on clothes	لَنْ تُتَسَرَّبَلَ She/It (S/F) will never be clothed	لَنْ تَتَسَرَّبَلَ She/it (S/F) will never put on clothes
لَمْ تُتَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/F) were not clothed	لَمْ تَتَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/F) did not put on clothes	لَنْ تُتَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/F) will never be clothed	لَنْ تَتَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/F) will never put on clothes
لَمْ يُتَسَرَّبَلْنَ They (P/F) were not clothed	لَمْ يَتَسَرَّبَلْنَ They (P/F) did not put on clothes	لَنْ يُتَسَرَّبَلْنَ They (P/F) will never be clothed	لَنْ يَتَسَرَّبَلْنَ They (P/F) will never put on clothes
لَمْ تُتَسَرَّبَلْ You (S/M) were not clothed	لَمْ تَتَسَرَّبَلْ You (S/M) did not put on clothes	لَنْ تُتَسَرَّبَلَ You (S/M) will never be clothed	لَنْ تَتَسَرَّبَلَ You (S/M) will never put on clothes
لَمْ تُتَسَرَّبَلَا You (D/M) were not clothed	لَمْ تَتَسَرَّبَلَا You (D/M) did not put on clothes	لَنْ تُتَسَرَّبَلَا You (D/M) will never be clothed	لَنْ تَتَسَرَّبَلَا You (D/M) will never put on clothes
لَمْ تُتَسَرَّبَلُوا You (P/M) were not clothed	لَمْ تَتَسَرَّبَلُوا You (P/M) did not put on clothes	لَنْ تُتَسَرَّبَلُوا You (P/M) will never be clothed	لَنْ تَتَسَرَّبَلُوا You (P/M) will never put on clothes
لَمْ تُتَسَرَّبَلِي You (S/F) were not clothed	لَمْ تَتَسَرَّبَلِي You (S/F) did not put on clothes	لَنْ تُتَسَرَّبَلِي You (S/F) will never be clothed	لَنْ تَتَسَرَّبَلِي You (S/F) will never put on clothes
لَمْ تُتَسَرَّبَلَا You (D/F) were not clothed	لَمْ تَتَسَرَّبَلَا You (D/F) did not put on clothes	لَنْ تُتَسَرَّبَلَا You (D/F) will never be clothed	لَنْ تَتَسَرَّبَلَا You (D/F) will never put on clothes
لَمْ تُتَسَرَّبَلْنَ You (P/F) were not clothed	لَمْ تَتَسَرَّبَلْنَ You (P/F) did not put on clothes	لَنْ تُتَسَرَّبَلْنَ You (P/F) will never be clothed	لَنْ تَتَسَرَّبَلْنَ You (P/F) will never put on clothes
لَمْ أَتَسَرَّبَلْ	لَمْ أَتَسَرَّبَلْ	لَنْ أَتَسَرَّبَلَ	لَنْ أَتَسَرَّبَلَ

I was not clothed	I did not put on clothes	I will never be clothed	I will never put on clothes
لَمْ نَتَّسِرْ بَلْ	لَمْ نَتَّسِرْ بَلْ	لَنْ نَتَّسِرْ بَلْ	لَنْ نَتَّسِرْ بَلْ
We were not clothed	We did not put on clothes	We will never be clothed	We will never put on clothes

TABLE 10.4

THE EMPHATIC: VERB FORM Q-II

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيَسَّرَ بَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be clothed!	لَيَسَّرَ بَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will put on clothes!
لَيَسَّرَ بَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be clothed!	لَيَسَّرَ بَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will put on clothes!
لَيَسَّرَ بُلَنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be clothed!	لَيَسَّرَ بُلَنَّ Verily they (P/M) will put on clothes!
لَتَسَّرَ بَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be clothed!	لَتَسَّرَ بَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will put on clothes!
لَتَسَّرَ بَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be clothed!	لَتَسَّرَ بَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will put on clothes!
لَيَسَّرَ بَلَنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will be clothed!	لَيَسَّرَ بَلَنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will put on clothes!
لَتَسَّرَ بَلَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be clothed!	لَتَسَّرَ بَلَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will put on clothes!
لَتَسَّرَ بَلَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be clothed!	لَتَسَّرَ بَلَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will put on clothes!
لَتَسَّرَ بُلَنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be clothed!	لَتَسَّرَ بُلَنَّ Verily you (P/M) will put on clothes!
لَتَسَّرَ بَلِنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be clothed!	لَتَسَّرَ بَلِنَّ Verily you (S/F) will put on clothes!
لَتَسَّرَ بَلَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be clothed!	لَتَسَّرَ بَلَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will put on clothes!
لَتَسَّرَ بَلَنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will be clothed!	لَتَسَّرَ بَلَنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will put on clothes!
لَأَسَّرَ بَلَنَّ Verily I will be clothed!	لَأَسَّرَ بَلَنَّ Verily I will put on clothes!
لَتَسَّرَ بَلَنَّ Verily we will be clothed!	لَتَسَّرَ بَلَنَّ Verily we will put on clothes!

TABLE 10.5

THE COMMAND: VERB FORM Q-II

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُتَسَرَّبَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be clothed!	لَيَتَسَرَّبَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must put on clothes!	لَيُتَسَرَّبَلْ He/It (S/M) must be clothed!	لَيَتَسَرَّبَلْ He/It (S/M) must put on clothes!
لَيُتَسَرَّبَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be clothed!	لَيَتَسَرَّبَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must put on clothes!	لَيُتَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/M) must be clothed!	لَيَتَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/M) must put on clothes!
لَيُتَسَرَّبُلْنَ Verily they (P/M) must be clothed!	لَيَتَسَرَّبُلْنَ Verily they (P/M) must put on clothes!	لَيُتَسَرَّبُلُوا They (P/M) must be clothed!	لَيَتَسَرَّبُلُوا They (P/M) must put on clothes!
لَتُتَسَرَّبَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be clothed!	لَتَتَسَرَّبَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must put on clothes!	لَتُتَسَرَّبَلْ She/It (S/F) must be clothed!	لَتَتَسَرَّبَلْ She/It (S/F) must put on clothes!
لَتُتَسَرَّبَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be clothed!	لَتَتَسَرَّبَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must put on clothes!	لَتُتَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/F) must be clothed!	لَتَتَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/F) must put on clothes!
لَيُتَسَرَّبَلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must be clothed!	لَيَتَسَرَّبَلْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) must put on clothes!	لَيُتَسَرَّبَلْنَ They (P/F) must be clothed!	لَيَتَسَرَّبَلْنَ They (P/F) must put on clothes!
لَتُتَسَرَّبَلَنَّ Verily [You] be clothed! (S/M)	تَسَرَّبَلَنَّ Verily [You] put on clothes! (S/M)	لَتُتَسَرَّبَلْ [You] must be clothed! (S/M)	تَسَرَّبَلْ [You] Put on clothes! (S/M)
لَتُتَسَرَّبَلَانَّ Verily [You] must be clothed! (D/M)	تَسَرَّبَلَانَّ Verily [You] put on clothes! (D/M)	لَتُتَسَرَّبَلَا [You] must be clothed! (D/M)	تَسَرَّبَلَا [You] Put on clothes! (D/M)
لَتُتَسَرَّبَلُنَّ Verily [You] must be clothed! (P/M)	تَسَرَّبَلُنَّ Verily [You] put on clothes! (P/M)	لَتُتَسَرَّبَلُوا [You] must be clothed! (P/M)	تَسَرَّبَلُوا [You] Put on clothes! (P/M)
لَتُتَسَرَّبَلَنْ Verily [You] must be clothed! (S/F)	تَسَرَّبَلَنْ Verily [You] put on clothes! (S/F)	لَتُتَسَرَّبَلِيْ [You] must be clothed! (S/F)	تَسَرَّبَلِيْ [You] Put on clothes! (S/F)
لَتُتَسَرَّبَلَانَّ Verily [You] must be clothed! (D/F)	تَسَرَّبَلَانَّ Verily [You] put on clothes! (D/F)	لَتُتَسَرَّبَلَا [You] must be clothed! (D/F)	تَسَرَّبَلَا [You] Put on clothes! (D/F)
لَتُتَسَرَّبَلْنَانَّ Verily [You] must be clothed! (P/F)	تَسَرَّبَلْنَانَّ Verily [You] put on clothes! (P/F)	لَتُتَسَرَّبَلْنَ [You] must be clothed! (P/F)	تَسَرَّبَلْنَ [You] Put on clothes! (P/F)
لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلَنَّ Verily [You] must not be clothed!	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلَنَّ Verily [You] must not put on clothes!	لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلْ [You] must not be clothed!	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلْ [You] must not put on clothes!

Verily I must be clothed!	Verily I must put on clothes!	I must be clothed!	I must put on clothes!
لِنُتَّسِرَّ بَلَنَّا	لِنَتَّسِرَّ بَلَنَّا	لِنُتَّسِرَّ بَلْ	لِنَتَّسِرَّ بَلْ
Verily we must be clothed!	Verily we must put on clothes!	We must be clothed!	We must put on clothes!

TABLE 10.6

THE PROHIBITION: VERB FORM Q-II

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُتَسَرَّبَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be clothed!	لَا يَتَسَرَّبَلَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not put on clothes!	لَا يُتَسَرَّبَلُ He/It (S/M) must not be clothed!	لَا يَتَسَرَّبَلُ He/It (S/M) must not put on clothes!
لَا يُتَسَرَّبَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be clothed!	لَا يَتَسَرَّبَلَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not put on clothes!	لَا يُتَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/M) must not be clothed!	لَا يَتَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/M) must not put on clothes!
لَا يُتَسَرَّبَلُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not be clothed!	لَا يَتَسَرَّبَلُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not put on clothes!	لَا يُتَسَرَّبَلُوا They (P/M) must not be clothed!	لَا يَتَسَرَّبَلُوا They (P/M) must not put on clothes!
لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be clothed!	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not put on clothes!	لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلُ She/It (S/F) must not be clothed!	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلُ She/It (S/F) must not put on clothes!
لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be clothed!	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not put on clothes!	لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/F) must not be clothed!	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلَا They (D/F) must not put on clothes!
لَا يُتَسَرَّبَلُنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be clothed!	لَا يَتَسَرَّبَلُنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not put on clothes!	لَا يُتَسَرَّبَلْنَ They (P/F) must not be clothed!	لَا يَتَسَرَّبَلْنَ They (P/F) must not put on clothes!
لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلَنَّ Verily don't [You] be clothed! (S/M)	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلَنَّ Verily don't [You] put on clothes! (S/M)	لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلُ Don't [You] be clothed! (S/M)	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلُ Don't [You] put on clothes! (S/M)
لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلَانَّ Verily don't [You] be clothed! (D/M)	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلَانَّ Verily don't [You] put on clothes! (D/M)	لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلَا Don't [You] be clothed! (D/M)	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلَا Don't [You] put on clothes! (D/M)
لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلُنَّ Verily don't [You] be clothed! (P/M)	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلُنَّ Verily don't [You] put on clothes! (P/M)	لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلُوا Don't [You] be clothed! (P/M)	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلُوا Don't [You] put on clothes! (P/M)
لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلِينَ Verily don't [You] be clothed! (S/F)	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلِينَ Verily don't [You] put on clothes! (S/F)	لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلِي Don't [You] be clothed! (S/F)	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلِي Don't [You] put on clothes! (S/F)
لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلَانَّ Verily don't [You] be clothed! (D/F)	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلَانَّ Verily don't [You] put on clothes! (D/F)	لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلَا Don't [You] be clothed! (D/F)	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلَا Don't [You] put on clothes! (D/F)
لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلُنَّ Verily don't [You] be clothed! (P/F)	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلُنَّ Verily don't [You] put on clothes! (P/F)	لَا تُتَسَرَّبَلْنَ Don't [You] be clothed! (P/F)	لَا تَتَسَرَّبَلْنَ Don't [You] put on clothes! (P/F)

لَا أُتَسَرَّبَلَنَّ	لَا أَتَسَرَّبَلَنَّ	لَا أُتَسَرَّبَلُ	لَا أَتَسَرَّبَلُ
Verily I must not be clothed!	Verily I must not put on clothes!	I must not be clothed!	I must not put on clothes!
لَا نُتَسَرَّبَلَنَّ	لَا نَتَسَرَّبَلَنَّ	لَا نُتَسَرَّبَلُ	لَا نَتَسَرَّبَلُ
Verily we must not be clothed!	Verily we must not put on clothes!	We must not be clothed!	We must not put on clothes!

TABLE 10.7

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): VERB FORM Q-II

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُتَسَرِّبَاتٌ females that put on clothes	مُتَسَرِّبَتَانِ two females that put on clothes	مُتَسَرِّبَةٌ a female that puts on clothes	مُتَسَرِّبُونَ males that put on clothes	مُتَسَرِّبَانِ two males that put on clothes	مُتَسَرِّبٌ a male that puts on clothes	رَفَع
مُتَسَرِّبَاتٍ females that put on clothes	مُتَسَرِّبَتَيْنِ two females that put on clothes	مُتَسَرِّبَةً a female that puts on clothes	مُتَسَرِّبِينَ males that put on clothes	مُتَسَرِّبَيْنِ two males that put on clothes	مُتَسَرِّبًا a male that puts on clothes	نَصَب
مُتَسَرِّبَاتٍ females that put on clothes	مُتَسَرِّبَتَيْنِ two females that put on clothes	مُتَسَرِّبَةٍ a female that puts on clothes	مُتَسَرِّبِينَ males that put on clothes	مُتَسَرِّبَيْنِ two males that put on clothes	مُتَسَرِّبٍ a male that puts on clothes	جَرَّ

TABLE 10.8

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): VERB FORM Q-II

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُتَسَرِّبَاتٌ females that are clothed	مُتَسَرِّبَتَانِ two females that are clothed	مُتَسَرِّبَةٌ a female that is clothed	مُتَسَرِّبُونَ males that are clothed	مُتَسَرِّبَانِ two males that are clothed	مُتَسَرِّبٌ a male that is clothed	رَفَع
مُتَسَرِّبَاتٍ females that are clothed	مُتَسَرِّبَتَيْنِ two females that are clothed	مُتَسَرِّبَةً a female that is clothed	مُتَسَرِّبِينَ males that are clothed	مُتَسَرِّبَيْنِ two males that are clothed	مُتَسَرِّبًا a male that is clothed	نَصَب
مُتَسَرِّبَاتٍ females that are clothed	مُتَسَرِّبَتَيْنِ two females that are clothed	مُتَسَرِّبَةٍ a female that is clothed	مُتَسَرِّبِينَ males that are clothed	مُتَسَرِّبَيْنِ two males that are clothed	مُتَسَرِّبٍ a male that is clothed	جَرَّ

TABLE 10.9

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: VERB FORM Q-III

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُبرْنَشَقُّ He/It (S/M) is being made joyous	يَبْرُنْشِقُ He/it (S/M) is joyous	أُبْرُنْشَقَ He/It (S/M) was made joyous	إِبْرُنْشَقَ He/it (S/M) was joyous
يُبرْنَشَقَانِ They (D/M) are being made joyous	يَبْرُنْشِقَانِ They (D/M) are joyous	أُبْرُنْشَقَا They (D/M) were made joyous	إِبْرُنْشَقَا They (D/M) were joyous
يُبرْنَشَقُونَ They (P/M) are being made joyous	يَبْرُنْشِقُونَ They (P/M) are joyous	أُبْرُنْشَقُوا They (P/M) were made joyous	إِبْرُنْشَقُوا They (P/M) were joyous
تُبرْنَشَقُ She/It (S/F) is being made joyous	تَبْرُنْشِقُ She/it (S/F) is joyous	أُبْرُنْشَقَتْ She/It (S/F) was made joyous	إِبْرُنْشَقَتْ She/it (S/F) was joyous
تُبرْنَشَقَانِ They (D/F) are being made joyous	تَبْرُنْشِقَانِ They (D/F) are joyous	أُبْرُنْشَقَتَا They (D/F) were made joyous	إِبْرُنْشَقَتَا They (D/F) were joyous
يُبرْنَشَقْنَ They (P/F) are being made joyous	يَبْرُنْشِقْنَ They (P/F) are joyous	أُبْرُنْشَقْنَ They (P/F) were made joyous	إِبْرُنْشَقْنَ They (P/F) were joyous
تُبرْنَشَقُ You (S/M) are being made joyous	تَبْرُنْشِقُ You (S/M) are joyous	أُبْرُنْشَقْتَ You (S/M) were made joyous	إِبْرُنْشَقْتَ You (S/M) were joyous
تُبرْنَشَقَانِ You (D/M) are being made joyous	تَبْرُنْشِقَانِ You (D/M) are joyous	أُبْرُنْشَقْتُمَا You (D/M) were made joyous	إِبْرُنْشَقْتُمَا You (D/M) were joyous
تُبرْنَشَقُونَ You (P/M) are being made joyous	تَبْرُنْشِقُونَ You (P/M) are joyous	أُبْرُنْشَقْتُمْ You (P/M) were made joyous	إِبْرُنْشَقْتُمْ You (P/M) were joyous
تُبرْنَشَقِينَ You (S/F) are being made joyous	تَبْرُنْشِقِينَ You (S/F) are joyous	أُبْرُنْشَقْتِ You (S/F) were made joyous	إِبْرُنْشَقْتِ You (S/F) were joyous
تُبرْنَشَقَانِ You (D/F) are being made joyous	تَبْرُنْشِقَانِ You (D/F) are joyous	أُبْرُنْشَقْتُمَا You (D/F) were made joyous	إِبْرُنْشَقْتُمَا You (D/F) were joyous
تُبرْنَشَقْنَ You (P/F) are being made joyous	تَبْرُنْشِقْنَ You (P/F) are joyous	أُبْرُنْشَقْتِنَّ You (P/F) were made joyous	إِبْرُنْشَقْتِنَّ You (P/F) were joyous
أُبْرُنْشَقُ I am being made joyous	أَبْرُنْشِقُ I am joyous	أُبْرُنْشَقْتُ I was made joyous	إِبْرُنْشَقْتُ I was joyous
نُبرْنَشَقُ We are being made joyous	نَبْرُنْشِقُ We are joyous	أُبْرُنْشَقْنَا We were made joyous	إِبْرُنْشَقْنَا We were joyous

TABLE 10.10

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: VERB FORM Q-III

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُبْرَنْشَقْ He/It (S/M) was not made joyous	لَمْ يَبْرَنْشَقْ He/it (S/M) did not become joyous	لَنْ يُبْرَنْشَقَ He/It (S/M) will never be made joyous	لَنْ يَبْرَنْشَقَ He/it (S/M) will never be joyous
لَمْ يُبْرَنْشَقَا They (D/M) were not made joyous	لَمْ يَبْرَنْشَقَا They (D/M) did not become joyous	لَنْ يُبْرَنْشَقَا They (D/M) will never be made joyous	لَنْ يَبْرَنْشَقَا They (D/M) will never be joyous
لَمْ يُبْرَنْشَقُوا They (P/M) were not made joyous	لَمْ يَبْرَنْشَقُوا They (P/M) did not become joyous	لَنْ يُبْرَنْشَقُوا They (P/M) will never be made joyous	لَنْ يَبْرَنْشَقُوا They (P/M) will never be joyous
لَمْ تُبْرَنْشَقْ She/It (S/F) was not made joyous	لَمْ تَبْرَنْشَقْ She/it (S/F) did not become joyous	لَنْ تُبْرَنْشَقَ She/It (S/F) will never be made joyous	لَنْ تَبْرَنْشَقَ She/it (S/F) will never be joyous
لَمْ تُبْرَنْشَقَا They (D/F) were not made joyous	لَمْ تَبْرَنْشَقَا They (D/F) did not become joyous	لَنْ تُبْرَنْشَقَا They (D/F) will never be made joyous	لَنْ تَبْرَنْشَقَا They (D/F) will never be joyous
لَمْ يُبْرَنْشَقْنَ They (P/F) were not made joyous	لَمْ يَبْرَنْشَقْنَ They (P/F) did not become joyous	لَنْ يُبْرَنْشَقْنَ They (P/F) will never be made joyous	لَنْ يَبْرَنْشَقْنَ They (P/F) will never be joyous
لَمْ تَبْرَنْشَقْ You (S/M) were not made joyous	لَمْ تَبْرَنْشَقْ You (S/M) did not become joyous	لَنْ تَبْرَنْشَقَ You (S/M) will never be made joyous	لَنْ تَبْرَنْشَقَ You (S/M) will never be joyous
لَمْ تَبْرَنْشَقَا You (D/M) were not made joyous	لَمْ تَبْرَنْشَقَا You (D/M) did not become joyous	لَنْ تَبْرَنْشَقَا You (D/M) will never be made joyous	لَنْ تَبْرَنْشَقَا You (D/M) will never be joyous
لَمْ تَبْرَنْشَقُوا You (P/M) were not made joyous	لَمْ تَبْرَنْشَقُوا You (P/M) did not become joyous	لَنْ تَبْرَنْشَقُوا You (P/M) will never be made joyous	لَنْ تَبْرَنْشَقُوا You (P/M) will never be joyous
لَمْ تَبْرَنْشَقِي You (S/F) were not made joyous	لَمْ تَبْرَنْشَقِي You (S/F) did not become joyous	لَنْ تَبْرَنْشَقِي You (S/F) will never be made joyous	لَنْ تَبْرَنْشَقِي You (S/F) will never be joyous
لَمْ تَبْرَنْشَقَا You (D/F) were not made joyous	لَمْ تَبْرَنْشَقَا You (D/F) did not become joyous	لَنْ تَبْرَنْشَقَا You (D/F) will never be made joyous	لَنْ تَبْرَنْشَقَا You (D/F) will never be joyous
لَمْ تَبْرَنْشَقْنَ You (P/F) were not made joyous	لَمْ تَبْرَنْشَقْنَ You (P/F) did not become joyous	لَنْ تَبْرَنْشَقْنَ You (P/F) will never be made joyous	لَنْ تَبْرَنْشَقْنَ You (P/F) will never be joyous
لَمْ أَبْرَنْشَقْ I was not made joyous	لَمْ أَبْرَنْشَقْ I did not become joyous	لَنْ أَبْرَنْشَقَ I will never be made joyous	لَنْ أَبْرَنْشَقَ I will never be joyous
لَمْ نَبْرَنْشَقْ We were not made joyous	لَمْ نَبْرَنْشَقْ We did not become joyous	لَنْ نَبْرَنْشَقَ We will never be made joyous	لَنْ نَبْرَنْشَقَ We will never be joyous

TABLE 10.11

THE EMPHATIC: VERB FORM Q-III

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُبرِّشَقَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be made joyous!	لَيُبرِّشَقَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be joyous!
لَيُبرِّشَقَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be made joyous!	لَيُبرِّشَقَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be joyous!
لَيُبرِّشَقْنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be made joyous!	لَيُبرِّشَقْنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be joyous!
لَتُبرِّشَقَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be made joyous!	لَتُبرِّشَقَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be joyous!
لَتُبرِّشَقَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be made joyous!	لَتُبرِّشَقَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be joyous!
لَيُبرِّشَقْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will be made joyous!	لَيُبرِّشَقْنَانَّ Verily they (P/F) will be joyous!
لَتُبرِّشَقَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be made joyous!	لَتُبرِّشَقَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be joyous!
لَتُبرِّشَقَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be made joyous!	لَتُبرِّشَقَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be joyous!
لَتُبرِّشَقْنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be made joyous!	لَتُبرِّشَقْنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be joyous!
لَتُبرِّشَقَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be made joyous!	لَتُبرِّشَقَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be joyous!
لَتُبرِّشَقَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be made joyous!	لَتُبرِّشَقَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be joyous!
لَتُبرِّشَقْنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will be made joyous!	لَتُبرِّشَقْنَانَّ Verily you (P/F) will be joyous!
لَاُبرِّشَقَنَّ Verily I will be made joyous!	لَاُبرِّشَقَنَّ Verily I will be joyous!
لَنُبرِّشَقَنَّ Verily we will be made joyous!	لَنُبرِّشَقَنَّ Verily we will be joyous!

TABLE 10.12

THE COMMAND: VERB FORM Q-III

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لِيُبْرَنْشَقَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be made joyous!	لِيُبْرَنْشَقَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be joyous!	لِيُبْرَنْشَقْ He/It (S/M) must be made joyous!	لِيُبْرَنْشَقْ He/It (S/M) must be joyous!
لِيُبْرَنْشَقَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be made joyous!	لِيُبْرَنْشَقَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must be joyous!	لِيُبْرَنْشَقَا They (D/M) must be made joyous!	لِيُبْرَنْشَقَا They (D/M) must be joyous!
لِيُبْرَنْشَقُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be made joyous!	لِيُبْرَنْشَقُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must be joyous!	لِيُبْرَنْشَقُوا They (P/M) must be made joyous!	لِيُبْرَنْشَقُوا They (P/M) must be joyous!
لَتُبْرَنْشَقَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be made joyous!	لَتُبْرَنْشَقَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be joyous!	لَتُبْرَنْشَقْ She/It (S/F) must be made joyous!	لَتُبْرَنْشَقْ She/It (S/F) must be joyous!
لَتُبْرَنْشَقَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be made joyous!	لَتُبْرَنْشَقَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must be joyous!	لَتُبْرَنْشَقَا They (D/F) must be made joyous!	لَتُبْرَنْشَقَا They (D/F) must be joyous!
لِيُبْرَنْشَقَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must be made joyous!	لِيُبْرَنْشَقَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must be joyous!	لِيُبْرَنْشَقَنَّ They (P/F) must be made joyous!	لِيُبْرَنْشَقَنَّ They (P/F) must be joyous!
لَتُبْرَنْشَقَنَّ Verily [You] be made joyous! (S/M)	إِبْرَنْشَقَنَّ Verily [You] be joyous! (S/M)	لَتُبْرَنْشَقْ [You] must be made joyous! (S/M)	إِبْرَنْشَقْ [You] Be joyous! (S/M)
لَتُبْرَنْشَقَانَّ Verily [You] must be made joyous! (D/M)	إِبْرَنْشَقَانَّ Verily [You] be joyous! (D/M)	لَتُبْرَنْشَقَا [You] must be made joyous! (D/M)	إِبْرَنْشَقَا [You] Be joyous! (D/M)
لَتُبْرَنْشَقُنَّ Verily [You] must be made joyous! (P/M)	إِبْرَنْشَقُنَّ Verily [You] be joyous! (P/M)	لَتُبْرَنْشَقُوا [You] must be made joyous! (P/M)	إِبْرَنْشَقُوا [You] Be joyous! (P/M)
لَتُبْرَنْشَقَنَّ Verily [You] must be made joyous! (S/F)	إِبْرَنْشَقَنَّ Verily [You] be joyous! (S/F)	لَتُبْرَنْشَقِي [You] must be made joyous! (S/F)	إِبْرَنْشَقِي [You] Be joyous! (S/F)
لَتُبْرَنْشَقَانَّ Verily [You] must be made joyous! (D/F)	إِبْرَنْشَقَانَّ Verily [You] be joyous! (D/F)	لَتُبْرَنْشَقَا [You] must be made joyous! (D/F)	إِبْرَنْشَقَا [You] Be joyous! (D/F)
لَتُبْرَنْشَقَنَّ Verily [You] must be made joyous! (P/F)	إِبْرَنْشَقَنَّ Verily [You] be joyous! (P/F)	لَتُبْرَنْشَقَنَّ [You] must be made joyous! (P/F)	إِبْرَنْشَقَنَّ [You] Be joyous! (P/F)

لَا بُرْنَشَقَنَّ	لَا بُرْنَشَقَنَّ	لَا بُرْنَشَقُ	لَا بُرْنَشَقُ
Verily I must be made joyous!	Verily I must be joyous!	I must be made joyous!	I must be joyous!
لِنُبْرْنَشَقَنَّ	لِنُبْرْنَشَقَنَّ	لِنُبْرْنَشَقُ	لِنُبْرْنَشَقُ
Verily we must be made joyous!	Verily we must be joyous!	We must be made joyous!	We must be joyous!

TABLE 10.13

THE PROHIBITION: VERB FORM Q-III

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُبرْنَشَقَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be made joyous!	لَا يبرْنَشَقَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be joyous!	لَا يُبرْنَشَقُ He/It (S/M) must not be made joyous!	لَا يبرْنَشَقُ He/It (S/M) must not be joyous!
لَا يُبرْنَشَقَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be made joyous!	لَا يبرْنَشَقَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be joyous!	لَا يُبرْنَشَقَا They (D/M) must not be made joyous!	لَا يبرْنَشَقَا They (D/M) must not be joyous!
لَا يُبرْنَشَقْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not be made joyous!	لَا يبرْنَشَقْنَ Verily they (P/M) must not be joyous!	لَا يُبرْنَشَقُوا They (P/M) must not be made joyous!	لَا يبرْنَشَقُوا They (P/M) must not be joyous!
لَا تُبرْنَشَقَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be made joyous!	لَا تُبرْنَشَقَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be joyous!	لَا تُبرْنَشَقُ She/It (S/F) must not be made joyous!	لَا تُبرْنَشَقُ She/It (S/F) must not be joyous!
لَا تُبرْنَشَقَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be made joyous!	لَا تُبرْنَشَقَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be joyous!	لَا تُبرْنَشَقَا They (D/F) must not be made joyous!	لَا تُبرْنَشَقَا They (D/F) must not be joyous!
لَا يُبرْنَشَقَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be made joyous!	لَا يبرْنَشَقَنَّ Verily they (P/F) must not be joyous!	لَا يُبرْنَشَقْنَ They (P/F) must not be made joyous!	لَا يبرْنَشَقْنَ They (P/F) must not be joyous!
لَا تُبرْنَشَقَنَّ Verily don't [You] be made joyous! (S/M)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقَنَّ Verily don't [You] be joyous! (S/M)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقُ Don't [You] be made joyous! (S/M)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقُ Don't [You] be joyous! (S/M)
لَا تُبرْنَشَقَانَّ Verily don't [You] be made joyous! (D/M)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقَانَّ Verily don't [You] be joyous! (D/M)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقَا Don't [You] be made joyous! (D/M)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقَا Don't [You] be joyous! (D/M)
لَا تُبرْنَشَقْنَ Verily don't [You] be made joyous! (P/M)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقْنَ Verily don't [You] be joyous! (P/M)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقُوا Don't [You] be made joyous! (P/M)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقُوا Don't [You] be joyous! (P/M)
لَا تُبرْنَشَقَنَّ Verily don't [You] be made joyous! (S/F)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقَنَّ Verily don't [You] be joyous! (S/F)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقِي Don't [You] be made joyous! (S/F)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقِي Don't [You] be joyous! (S/F)
لَا تُبرْنَشَقَانَّ Verily don't [You] be made joyous! (D/F)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقَانَّ Verily don't [You] be joyous! (D/F)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقَا Don't [You] be made joyous! (D/F)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقَا Don't [You] be joyous! (D/F)
لَا تُبرْنَشَقَنَّ Verily don't [You] be made joyous! (P/F)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقَنَّ Verily don't [You] be joyous! (P/F)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقْنَ Don't [You] be made joyous! (P/F)	لَا تُبرْنَشَقْنَ Don't [You] be joyous! (P/F)
لَا أُبرْنَشَقَنَّ Verily I must not be made joyous!	لَا أُبرْنَشَقَنَّ Verily I must not be joyous!	لَا أُبرْنَشَقُ I must not be made joyous!	لَا أُبرْنَشَقُ I must not be joyous!

لَا نُبْرِنَشَقْنَ	لَا نُبْرِنَشَقْنَ	لَا نُبْرِنَشَقْ	لَا نُبْرِنَشَقْ
Verily we must not be made joyous!	Verily we must not be joyous!	We must not be made joyous!	We must not be joyous!

TABLE 10.14

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): VERB FORM Q-III

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُبرَنَشَقَاتٌ females that are joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَتَانِ two females that are joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَةٌ a female that is joyous	مُبرَنَشَقُونَ males that are joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَانِ two males that are joyous	مُبرَنَشِقٌ a male that is joyous	رَفْع
مُبرَنَشَقَاتٍ females that are joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَتَيْنِ two females that are joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَةٍ a female that is joyous	مُبرَنَشَقِينَ males that are joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَيْنِ two males that are joyous	مُبرَنَشَقًا a male that is joyous	نَصْب
مُبرَنَشَقَاتِ females that are joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَتَيْنِ two females that are joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَةٍ a female that is joyous	مُبرَنَشَقِينَ males that are joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَيْنِ two males that are joyous	مُبرَنَشِقٍ a male that is joyous	جَرّ

TABLE 10.15

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): VERB FORM Q-III

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُبرَنَشَقَاتٌ females that are made joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَتَانِ two females that are made joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَةٌ a female that is made joyous	مُبرَنَشَقُونَ males that are made joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَانِ two males that are made joyous	مُبرَنَشِقٌ a male that is made joyous	رَفْع
مُبرَنَشَقَاتٍ females that are made joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَتَيْنِ two females that are made joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَةٍ a female that is made joyous	مُبرَنَشَقِينَ males that are made joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَيْنِ two males that are made joyous	مُبرَنَشَقًا a male that is made joyous	نَصْب
مُبرَنَشَقَاتِ females that are made joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَتَيْنِ two females that are made joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَةٍ a female that is made joyous	مُبرَنَشَقِينَ males that are made joyous	مُبرَنَشَقَيْنِ two males that are made joyous	مُبرَنَشِقٍ a male that is made joyous	جَرّ

TABLE 10.16

THE PAST AND PRESENT TENSE: VERB FORM Q-IV

PRESENT TENSE		PAST TENSE	
PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
يُقْشَعَرُّ He/It (S/M) is being made to tremble	يَقْشَعِرُّ He/it (S/M) trembles	أُقْشَعِرَّ He/It (S/M) was made to tremble	اِقْشَعَرَ He/it (S/M) trembled
يُقْشَعَرُّانِ They (D/M) are being made to tremble	يَقْشَعِرَّانِ They (D/M) tremble	أُقْشَعِرَّا They (D/M) were made to tremble	اِقْشَعَرَّا They (D/M) trembled
يُقْشَعَرُّونَ They (P/M) are being made to tremble	يَقْشَعِرُّونَ They (P/M) tremble	أُقْشَعِرُّوا They (P/M) were made to tremble	اِقْشَعَرُّوا They (P/M) trembled
تُقْشَعَرُّ She/It (S/F) is being made to tremble	تَقْشَعِرُّ She/it (S/F) trembles	أُقْشَعِرَّتْ She/It (S/F) was made to tremble	اِقْشَعِرَّتْ She/it (S/F) trembled
تُقْشَعَرُّانِ They (D/F) are being made to tremble	تَقْشَعِرَّانِ They (D/F) tremble	أُقْشَعِرَّتَا They (D/F) were made to tremble	اِقْشَعِرَّتَا They (D/F) trembled
يُقْشَعَرُّونَ They (P/F) are being made to tremble	يَقْشَعِرُّونَ They (P/F) tremble	أُقْشَعِرُّنَ They (P/F) were made to tremble	اِقْشَعِرُّنَ They (P/F) trembled
تُقْشَعَرُّ You (S/M) are being made to tremble	تَقْشَعِرُّ You (S/M) tremble	أُقْشَعِرِّرْتَ You (S/M) were made to tremble	اِقْشَعِرِّرْتَ You (S/M) trembled
تُقْشَعَرَّانِ You (D/M) are being made to tremble	تَقْشَعِرَّانِ You (D/M) tremble	أُقْشَعِرِّرْتُمَا You (D/M) were made to tremble	اِقْشَعِرِّرْتُمَا You (D/M) trembled
تُقْشَعَرُّونَ You (P/M) are being made to tremble	تَقْشَعِرُّونَ You (P/M) tremble	أُقْشَعِرِّرْتُمْ You (P/M) were made to tremble	اِقْشَعِرِّرْتُمْ You (P/M) trembled
تُقْشَعَرِّينَ You (S/F) are being made to tremble	تَقْشَعِرِّينَ You (S/F) tremble	أُقْشَعِرِّرْتِ You (S/F) were made to tremble	اِقْشَعِرِّرْتِ You (S/F) trembled
تُقْشَعَرَّانِ You (D/F) are being made to tremble	تَقْشَعِرَّانِ You (D/F) tremble	أُقْشَعِرِّرْتُمَا You (D/F) were made to tremble	اِقْشَعِرِّرْتُمَا You (D/F) trembled
تُقْشَعَرُّونَ You (P/F) are being made to tremble	تَقْشَعِرُّونَ You (P/F) tremble	أُقْشَعِرِّرْتُنَّ You (P/F) were made to tremble	اِقْشَعِرِّرْتُنَّ You (P/F) trembled
أُقْشَعَرُّ I am being made to tremble	أَقْشَعِرُّ I tremble	أُقْشَعِرِّرْتُ I was made to tremble	اِقْشَعِرِّرْتُ I trembled
نُقْشَعَرُّ We are being made to tremble	نَقْشَعِرُّ We tremble	أُقْشَعِرِّرْنَا We were made to tremble	اِقْشَعِرِّرْنَا We trembled

TABLE 10.17

THE PRESENT TENSE IN NASB AND JAZM: VERB FORM Q-IV

PASSIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>JAZM</i>	PASSIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>NASB</i>
لَمْ يُقْشَعِرْ / رَ / يُقْشَعِرْ He/It (S/M) was not made to tremble	لَمْ يَقْشَعِرْ / رَ / يَقْشَعِرْ He/it (S/M) did not tremble	لَنْ يُقْشَعِرَ He/It (S/M) will never be made to tremble	لَنْ يَقْشَعِرَ He/it (S/M) will never tremble
لَمْ يُقْشَعِرَا They (D/M) were not made to tremble	لَمْ يَقْشَعِرَا They (D/M) did not tremble	لَنْ يُقْشَعِرَا They (D/M) will never be made to tremble	لَنْ يَقْشَعِرَا They (D/M) will never tremble
لَمْ يُقْشَعِرُوا They (P/M) were not made to tremble	لَمْ يَقْشَعِرُوا They (P/M) did not tremble	لَنْ يُقْشَعِرُوا They (P/M) will never be made to tremble	لَنْ يَقْشَعِرُوا They (P/M) will never tremble
لَمْ تُقْشَعِرْ / رَ / تُقْشَعِرْ She/It (S/F) was not made to tremble	لَمْ تَقْشَعِرْ / رَ / تَقْشَعِرْ She/it (S/F) did not tremble	لَنْ تُقْشَعِرَ She/It (S/F) will never be made to tremble	لَنْ تَقْشَعِرَ She/it (S/F) will never tremble
لَمْ تُقْشَعِرَا They (D/F) were not made to tremble	لَمْ تَقْشَعِرَا They (D/F) did not tremble	لَنْ تُقْشَعِرَا They (D/F) will never be made to tremble	لَنْ تَقْشَعِرَا They (D/F) will never tremble
لَمْ يُقْشَعِرْنَ They (P/F) were not made to tremble	لَمْ يَقْشَعِرْنَ They (P/F) did not tremble	لَنْ يُقْشَعِرْنَ They (P/F) will never be made to tremble	لَنْ يَقْشَعِرْنَ They (P/F) will never tremble
لَمْ تُقْشَعِرْ / رَ / تُقْشَعِرْ You (S/M) were not made to tremble	لَمْ تَقْشَعِرْ / رَ / تَقْشَعِرْ You (S/M) did not tremble	لَنْ تُقْشَعِرَ You (S/M) will never be made to tremble	لَنْ تَقْشَعِرَ You (S/M) will never tremble
لَمْ تُقْشَعِرَا You (D/M) were not made to tremble	لَمْ تَقْشَعِرَا You (D/M) did not tremble	لَنْ تُقْشَعِرَا You (D/M) will never be made to tremble	لَنْ تَقْشَعِرَا You (D/M) will never tremble
لَمْ تُقْشَعِرُوا You (P/M) were not made to tremble	لَمْ تَقْشَعِرُوا You (P/M) did not tremble	لَنْ تُقْشَعِرُوا You (P/M) will never be made to tremble	لَنْ تَقْشَعِرُوا You (P/M) will never tremble
لَمْ تُقْشَعِرِي You (S/F) were not made to tremble	لَمْ تَقْشَعِرِي You (S/F) did not tremble	لَنْ تُقْشَعِرِي You (S/F) will never be made to tremble	لَنْ تَقْشَعِرِي You (S/F) will never tremble
لَمْ تُقْشَعِرَا You (D/F) were not made to tremble	لَمْ تَقْشَعِرَا You (D/F) did not tremble	لَنْ تُقْشَعِرَا You (D/F) will never be made to tremble	لَنْ تَقْشَعِرَا You (D/F) will never tremble
لَمْ تُقْشَعِرْنَ You (P/F) were not made to tremble	لَمْ تَقْشَعِرْنَ You (P/F) did not tremble	لَنْ تُقْشَعِرْنَ You (P/F) will never be made to tremble	لَنْ تَقْشَعِرْنَ You (P/F) will never tremble

لَمْ أَقْشَعِرْ / رَّ / أَقْشَعِرْ	لَمْ أَقْشَعِرْ / رَّ / أَقْشَعِرْ	لَنْ أَقْشَعِرْ	لَنْ أَقْشَعِرْ
I was not made to tremble	I did not tremble	I will never be made to tremble	I will never tremble
لَمْ نُقْشَعِرْ / رَّ / نُقْشَعِرْ	لَمْ نُقْشَعِرْ / رَّ / نُقْشَعِرْ	لَنْ نُقْشَعِرْ	لَنْ نُقْشَعِرْ
We were not made to tremble	We did not tremble	We will never be made to tremble	We will never tremble

TABLE 10.18

THE EMPHATIC: VERB FORM Q-IV

PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُقْشَعَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will be made to tremble!	لَيَقْشَعِرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) will tremble!
لَيُقْشَعَرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will be made to tremble!	لَيَقْشَعِرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) will tremble!
لَيُقْشَعِرُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will be made to tremble!	لَيَقْشَعِرُنَّ Verily they (P/M) will tremble!
لَتُقْشَعَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will be made to tremble!	لَتَقْشَعِرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) will tremble!
لَتُقْشَعَرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will be made to tremble!	لَتَقْشَعِرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) will tremble!
لَيُقْشَعِرْنَانَ Verily they (P/F) will be made to tremble!	لَيَقْشَعِرْنَانَ Verily they (P/F) will tremble!
لَتُقْشَعَرَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will be made to tremble!	لَتَقْشَعِرَنَّ Verily you (S/M) will tremble!
لَتُقْشَعَرَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will be made to tremble!	لَتَقْشَعِرَانَّ Verily you (D/M) will tremble!
لَتُقْشَعِرُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will be made to tremble!	لَتَقْشَعِرُنَّ Verily you (P/M) will tremble!
لَتُقْشَعَرَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will be made to tremble!	لَتَقْشَعِرَنَّ Verily you (S/F) will tremble!
لَتُقْشَعَرَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will be made to tremble!	لَتَقْشَعِرَانَّ Verily you (D/F) will tremble!
لَتُقْشَعِرْنَانَ Verily you (P/F) will be made to tremble!	لَتَقْشَعِرْنَانَ Verily you (P/F) will tremble!
لَأُقْشَعَرَنَّ Verily I will be made to tremble!	لَأَقْشَعِرَنَّ Verily I will tremble!
لَنُقْشَعَرَنَّ Verily we will be made to tremble!	لَنَقْشَعِرَنَّ Verily we will tremble!

TABLE 10.19

THE COMMAND: VERB FORM Q-IV

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَيُقْشَعَرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must be made to tremble!	لَيُقْشَعِرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must tremble!	لَيُقْشَعَرْ / رْ / لَيُقْشَعِرْ He/It (S/M) must be made to tremble!	لَيُقْشَعِرْ / رْ / لَيُقْشَعِرْ He/It (S/M) must tremble!
لَيُقْشَعَرَّانْ Verily they (D/M) must be made to tremble!	لَيُقْشَعِرَّانْ Verily they (D/M) must tremble!	لَيُقْشَعَرَّا They (D/M) must be made to tremble!	لَيُقْشَعِرَّا They (D/M) must tremble!
لَيُقْشَعَرُّنْ Verily they (P/M) must be made to tremble!	لَيُقْشَعِرُّنْ Verily they (P/M) must tremble!	لَيُقْشَعَرُّوا They (P/M) must be made to tremble!	لَيُقْشَعِرُّوا They (P/M) must tremble!
لَتُقْشَعَرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must be made to tremble!	لَتُقْشَعِرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must tremble!	لَتُقْشَعَرْ / رْ / لَتُقْشَعِرْ She/It (S/F) must be made to tremble!	لَتُقْشَعِرْ / رْ / لَتُقْشَعِرْ She/It (S/F) must tremble!
لَتُقْشَعَرَّانْ Verily they (D/F) must be made to tremble!	لَتُقْشَعِرَّانْ Verily they (D/F) must tremble!	لَتُقْشَعَرَّا They (D/F) must be made to tremble!	لَتُقْشَعِرَّا They (D/F) must tremble!
لَيُقْشَعَرَّرْنَانْ Verily they (P/F) must be made to tremble!	لَيُقْشَعِرَّرْنَانْ Verily they (P/F) must tremble!	لَيُقْشَعَرَّرْنَ They (P/F) must be made to tremble!	لَيُقْشَعِرَّرْنَ They (P/F) must tremble!
لَتُقْشَعَرَنَّ Verily [You] be made to tremble! (S/M)	اِفْشَعِرَنَّ Verily [You] tremble! (S/M)	لَتُقْشَعَرْ / رْ / لَتُقْشَعِرْ [You] must be made to tremble! (S/M)	اِفْشَعِرْ / رْ / اِفْشَعِرْ [You] Tremble! (S/M)
لَتُقْشَعَرَّانْ Verily [You] must be made to tremble! (D/M)	اِفْشَعِرَّانْ Verily [You] tremble! (D/M)	لَتُقْشَعَرَّا [You] must be made to tremble! (D/M)	اِفْشَعِرَّا [You] Tremble! (D/M)
لَتُقْشَعَرُّنْ Verily [You] must be made to tremble! (P/M)	اِفْشَعِرُّنْ Verily [You] tremble! (P/M)	لَتُقْشَعَرُّوا [You] must be made to tremble! (P/M)	اِفْشَعِرُّوا [You] Tremble! (P/M)
لَتُقْشَعَرَنَّ Verily [You] must be made to tremble! (S/F)	اِفْشَعِرَنَّ Verily [You] tremble! (S/F)	لَتُقْشَعِرِّي [You] must be made to tremble! (S/F)	اِفْشَعِرِّي [You] Tremble! (S/F)
لَتُقْشَعَرَّانْ Verily [You] must be made to tremble! (D/F)	اِفْشَعِرَّانْ Verily [You] tremble! (D/F)	لَتُقْشَعَرَّا [You] must be made to tremble! (D/F)	اِفْشَعِرَّا [You] Tremble! (D/F)
لَتُقْشَعَرَّرْنَانْ Verily [You] must be made to tremble! (P/F)	اِفْشَعِرَّرْنَانْ Verily [You] tremble! (P/F)	لَتُقْشَعَرَّرْنَ [You] must be made to tremble! (P/F)	اِفْشَعِرَّرْنَ [You] Tremble! (P/F)

لَا تُقْشَعِرَنَّ	لَا قُشَعِرَنَّ	لَا تُقْشَعِرْ / رَّ / لَا قُشَعِرْ	لَا قُشَعِرْ / رَّ / لَا قُشَعِرْ
Verily I must be made to tremble!	Verily I must tremble!	I must be made to tremble!	I must tremble!
لِنُقْشَعِرَنَّ	لِنَقْشَعِرَنَّ	لِنُقْشَعِرْ / رَّ / لِنَقْشَعِرْ	لِنَقْشَعِرْ / رَّ / لِنَقْشَعِرْ
Verily we must be made to tremble!	Verily we must tremble!	We must be made to tremble!	We must tremble!

TABLE 10.20

THE PROHIBITION: VERB FORM Q-IV

PASSIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	ACTIVE VOICE <i>EMPHATIC</i>	PASSIVE VOICE	ACTIVE VOICE
لَا يُقْشَعِرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not be made to tremble!	لَا يَقْشَعِرَنَّ Verily he/it (S/M) must not tremble!	لَا يُقْشَعِرْ / رَّ / لَا يُقْشَعِرْ He/It (S/M) must not be made to tremble!	لَا يَقْشَعِرْ / رَّ / لَا يَقْشَعِرْ He/It (S/M) must not tremble!
لَا يُقْشَعِرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not be made to tremble!	لَا يَقْشَعِرَانَّ Verily they (D/M) must not tremble!	لَا يُقْشَعِرَا They (D/M) must not be made to tremble!	لَا يَقْشَعِرَا They (D/M) must not tremble!
لَا يُقْشَعِرُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not be made to tremble!	لَا يَقْشَعِرُنَّ Verily they (P/M) must not tremble!	لَا يُقْشَعِرُوا They (P/M) must not be made to tremble!	لَا يَقْشَعِرُوا They (P/M) must not tremble!
لَا تُقْشَعِرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not be made to tremble!	لَا تَقْشَعِرَنَّ Verily she/it (S/F) must not tremble!	لَا تُقْشَعِرْ / رَّ / لَا تُقْشَعِرْ She/It (S/F) must not be made to tremble!	لَا تَقْشَعِرْ / رَّ / لَا تَقْشَعِرْ She/It (S/F) must not tremble!
لَا تُقْشَعِرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not be made to tremble!	لَا تَقْشَعِرَانَّ Verily they (D/F) must not tremble!	لَا تُقْشَعِرَا They (D/F) must not be made to tremble!	لَا تَقْشَعِرَا They (D/F) must not tremble!
لَا يُقْشَعِرْنَ Verily they (P/F) must not be made to tremble!	لَا يَقْشَعِرْنَ Verily they (P/F) must not tremble!	لَا يُقْشَعِرْنَ They (P/F) must not be made to tremble!	لَا يَقْشَعِرْنَ They (P/F) must not tremble!
لَا تُقْشَعِرَنَّ Verily don't [You] be made to tremble! (S/M)	لَا تَقْشَعِرَنَّ Verily don't [You] tremble! (S/M)	لَا تُقْشَعِرْ / رَّ / لَا تُقْشَعِرْ Don't [You] be made to tremble! (S/M)	لَا تَقْشَعِرْ / رَّ / لَا تَقْشَعِرْ Don't [You] tremble! (S/M)
لَا تُقْشَعِرَانَّ Verily don't [You] be made to tremble! (D/M)	لَا تَقْشَعِرَانَّ Verily don't [You] tremble! (D/M)	لَا تُقْشَعِرَا Don't [You] be made to tremble! (D/M)	لَا تَقْشَعِرَا Don't [You] tremble! (D/M)
لَا تُقْشَعِرُنَّ Verily don't [You] be made to tremble! (P/M)	لَا تَقْشَعِرُنَّ Verily don't [You] tremble! (P/M)	لَا تُقْشَعِرُوا Don't [You] be made to tremble! (P/M)	لَا تَقْشَعِرُوا Don't [You] tremble! (P/M)
لَا تُقْشَعِرَنَّ Verily don't [You] be made to tremble! (S/F)	لَا تَقْشَعِرَنَّ Verily don't [You] tremble! (S/F)	لَا تُقْشَعِرِي Don't [You] be made to tremble! (S/F)	لَا تَقْشَعِرِي Don't [You] tremble! (S/F)
لَا تُقْشَعِرَانَّ Verily don't [You] be made to tremble! (D/F)	لَا تَقْشَعِرَانَّ Verily don't [You] tremble! (D/F)	لَا تُقْشَعِرَا Don't [You] be made to tremble! (D/F)	لَا تَقْشَعِرَا Don't [You] tremble! (D/F)
لَا تُقْشَعِرْنَ Verily don't [You] be made to tremble! (P/F)	لَا تَقْشَعِرْنَ Verily don't [You] tremble! (P/F)	لَا تُقْشَعِرْنَ Don't [You] be made to tremble! (P/F)	لَا تَقْشَعِرْنَ Don't [You] tremble! (P/F)

لَا أَقْشَعِرَنَّ	لَا أَقْشَعِرَنَّ	لَا أَقْشَعِرَنَّ / رِّ / لَا أَقْشَعِرُ	لَا أَقْشَعِرَنَّ / رِّ / لَا أَقْشَعِرُ
Verily I must not be made to tremble!	Verily I must not tremble!	I must not be made to tremble!	I must not tremble!
لَا نُقْشَعِرَنَّ	لَا نُقْشَعِرَنَّ	لَا نُقْشَعِرَنَّ / رِّ / لَا نُقْشَعِرُ	لَا نُقْشَعِرَنَّ / رِّ / لَا نُقْشَعِرُ
Verily we must not be made to tremble!	Verily we must not tremble!	We must not be made to tremble!	We must not tremble!

TABLE 10.21

THE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم الفاعل): VERB FORM Q-IV

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُتَشَعِّرَاتٍ females that tremble	مُتَشَعِّرَتَانِ two females that tremble	مُتَشَعِّرَةٌ a female that trembles	مُتَشَعِّرُونَ males that tremble	مُتَشَعِّرَانِ two males that tremble	مُتَشَعِّرٌ a male that trembles	رَفْع
مُتَشَعِّرَاتٍ females that tremble	مُتَشَعِّرَتَيْنِ two females that tremble	مُتَشَعِّرَةٌ a female that trembles	مُتَشَعِّرِينَ males that tremble	مُتَشَعِّرَيْنِ two males that tremble	مُتَشَعِّرًا a male that trembles	نَصْب
مُتَشَعِّرَاتٍ females that tremble	مُتَشَعِّرَتَيْنِ two females that tremble	مُتَشَعِّرَةٌ a female that trembles	مُتَشَعِّرِينَ males that tremble	مُتَشَعِّرَيْنِ two males that tremble	مُتَشَعِّرٌ a male that trembles	جَرّ

TABLE 10.22

THE PASSIVE PARTICIPLE (اسم المفعول): VERB FORM Q-IV

FEMININE			MASCULINE			
SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	SOUND PLURAL	DUAL	SINGLE	
مُتَشَعَّرَاتٍ females that are made to tremble	مُتَشَعَّرَتَانِ two females that are made to tremble	مُتَشَعَّرَةٌ a female that is made to tremble	مُتَشَعَّرُونَ males that are made to tremble	مُتَشَعَّرَانِ two males that are made to tremble	مُتَشَعَّرٌ a male that is made to tremble	رَفْع
مُتَشَعَّرَاتٍ females that are made to tremble	مُتَشَعَّرَتَيْنِ two females that are made to tremble	مُتَشَعَّرَةٌ a female that is made to tremble	مُتَشَعَّرِينَ males that are made to tremble	مُتَشَعَّرَيْنِ two males that are made to tremble	مُتَشَعَّرًا a male that is made to tremble	نَصْب
مُتَشَعَّرَاتٍ females that are made to tremble	مُتَشَعَّرَتَيْنِ two females that are made to tremble	مُتَشَعَّرَةٌ a female that is made to tremble	مُتَشَعَّرِينَ males that are made to tremble	مُتَشَعَّرَيْنِ two males that are made to tremble	مُتَشَعَّرٌ a male that is made to tremble	جَرّ